

A Markdown Interpreter for \TeX

Vít Novotný Version 2.8.1
witiko@mail.muni.cz April 30, 2019

Contents

1	Introduction	1	2.3	\LaTeX Interface	32
1.1	Feedback	2	2.4	Con \TeX Interface	42
1.2	Acknowledgements	2			
1.3	Requirements	2	3	Implementation	42
			3.1	Lua Implementation	43
2	Interfaces	5	3.2	Plain \TeX Implementation	136
2.1	Lua Interface	5	3.3	\LaTeX Implementation . .	145
2.2	Plain \TeX Interface	17	3.4	Con \TeX Implementation	157

1 Introduction

The Markdown package¹ converts markdown² markup to \TeX commands. The functionality is provided both as a Lua module and as plain \TeX , \LaTeX , and Con \TeX macro packages that can be used to directly typeset \TeX documents containing markdown markup. Unlike other convertors, the Markdown package makes it easy to redefine how each and every markdown element is rendered. Creative abuse of the markdown syntax is encouraged. ;-)

This document is a technical documentation for the Markdown package. It consists of three sections. This section introduces the package and outlines its prerequisites. Section 2 describes the interfaces exposed by the package. Section 3 describes the implementation of the package. The technical documentation contains only a limited number of tutorials and code examples. You can find more of these in the user manual.³

```
1 local metadata = {
2     version    = "2.8.1",
3     comment    = "A module for the conversion from markdown to plain TeX",
4     author     = "John MacFarlane, Hans Hagen, Vít Novotný",
5     copyright  = {"2009–2016 John MacFarlane, Hans Hagen",
6                   "2016–2019 Vít Novotný"},
7     license    = "LPPL 1.3"
8 }
9
```

¹See <https://ctan.org/pkg/markdown>.

²See <https://daringfireball.net/projects/markdown/basics/>.

³See <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/generic/markdown/markdown.html>.

```
10 if not modules then modules = { } end
11 modules['markdown'] = metadata
```

1.1 Feedback

Please use the Markdown project page on GitHub⁴ to report bugs and submit feature requests. If you do not want to report a bug or request a feature but are simply in need of assistance, you might want to consider posting your question on the TeX-LaTeX Stack Exchange.⁵

1.2 Acknowledgements

The Lunamark Lua module provides speedy markdown parsing for the package. I would like to thank John Macfarlane, the creator of Lunamark, for releasing Lunamark under a permissive license.

Funding by the Faculty of Informatics at the Masaryk University in Brno [1] is gratefully acknowledged.

The TeX implementation of the package draws inspiration from several sources including the source code of LATEX 2 ϵ , the minted package by Geoffrey M. Poore, which likewise tackles the issue of interfacing with an external interpreter from TeX, the filecontents package by Scott Pakin and others.

1.3 Requirements

This section gives an overview of all resources required by the package.

1.3.1 Lua Requirements

The Lua part of the package requires that the following Lua modules are available from within the LuaTeX engine:

LPEG ≥ 0.10 A pattern-matching library for the writing of recursive descent parsers via the Parsing Expression Grammars (PEGS). It is used by the Lunamark library to parse the markdown input. LPEG ≥ 0.10 is included in LuaTeX $\geq 0.72.0$ (TeXLive ≥ 2013).

```
12 local lpeg = require("lpeg")
```

Selene Unicode A library that provides support for the processing of wide strings.

It is used by the Lunamark library to cast image, link, and footnote tags to the lower case. Selene Unicode is included in all releases of LuaTeX (TeXLive ≥ 2008).

⁴See <https://github.com/witiko/markdown/issues>.

⁵See <https://tex.stackexchange.com>.

```
13 local unicode = require("unicode")
```

MD5 A library that provides MD5 crypto functions. It is used by the Lunamark library to compute the digest of the input for caching purposes. MD5 is included in all releases of LuaTeX (TeXLive ≥ 2008).

```
14 local md5 = require("md5")
```

All the abovelisted modules are statically linked into the current version of the LuaTeX engine [2, Section 3.3].

1.3.2 Plain TeX Requirements

The plain TeX part of the package requires that the plain TeX format (or its superset) is loaded, all the Lua prerequisites (see Section 1.3.1), and the following Lua module:

Lua File System A library that provides access to the filesystem via os-specific syscalls. It is used by the plain TeX code to create the cache directory specified by the `\markdownOptionCacheDir` macro before interfacing with the Lunamark library. Lua File System is included in all releases of LuaTeX (TeXLive ≥ 2008).

The plain TeX code makes use of the `isdir` method that was added to the Lua File System library by the LuaTeX engine developers [2, Section 3.2].

The Lua File System module is statically linked into the LuaTeX engine [2, Section 3.3].

Unless you convert markdown documents to TeX manually using the Lua command-line interface (see Section 2.1.5), the plain TeX part of the package will require that either the LuaTeX `\directlua` primitive or the shell access file stream 18 is available in your TeX engine. If only the shell access file stream is available in your TeX engine (as is the case with pdfTeX and XeTeX) or if you enforce the use of shell using the `\markdownMode` macro, then unless your TeX engine is globally configured to enable shell access, you will need to provide the `-shell-escape` parameter to your engine when typesetting a document.

1.3.3 L^AT_EX Requirements

The L^AT_EX part of the package requires that the L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} format is loaded,

```
15 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}%
```

all the plain TeX prerequisites (see Section 1.3.2), and the following L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} packages:

keyval A package that enables the creation of parameter sets. This package is used to provide the `\markdownSetup` macro, the package options processing, as well as the parameters of the `markdown*` L^AT_EX environment.

```
16 \RequirePackage{keyval}
```

url A package that provides the `\url` macro for the typesetting of URLs. It is used to provide the default token renderer prototype (see Section 2.2.4) for links.

```
17 \RequirePackage{url}
```

graphicx A package that provides the `\includegraphics` macro for the typesetting of images. It is used to provide the corresponding default token renderer prototype (see Section 2.2.4).

```
18 \RequirePackage{graphicx}
```

paralist A package that provides the `compactitem`, `compactenum`, and `compactdesc` macros for the typesetting of tight bulleted lists, ordered lists, and definition lists. It is used to provide the corresponding default token renderer prototypes (see Section 2.2.4).

ifthen A package that provides a concise syntax for the inspection of macro values. It is used to determine whether or not the paralist package should be loaded based on the user options.

```
19 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
```

fancyvrb A package that provides the `\VerbatimInput` macros for the verbatim inclusion of files containing code. It is used to provide the corresponding default token renderer prototype (see Section 2.2.4).

```
20 \RequirePackage{fancyvrb}
```

csvsimple A package that provides the default token renderer prototype for iA Writer content blocks with the csv filename extension (see Section 2.2.4).

```
21 \RequirePackage{csvsimple}
```

gobble A package that provides the `\@gobblethree` TeX command.

```
22 \RequirePackage{gobble}
```

1.3.4 ConTeXt Prerequisites

The ConTeXt part of the package requires that either the Mark II or the Mark IV format is loaded, all the plain TeX prerequisites (see Section 1.3.2), and the following ConTeXt modules:

m-database A module that provides the default token renderer prototype for iA Writer content blocks with the csv filename extension (see Section 2.2.4).

2 Interfaces

This part of the documentation describes the interfaces exposed by the package along with usage notes and examples. It is aimed at the user of the package.

Since neither \TeX nor Lua provide interfaces as a language construct, the separation to interfaces and implementations is purely abstract. It serves as a means of structuring this documentation and as a promise to the user that if they only access the package through the interface, the future minor versions of the package should remain backwards compatible.

2.1 Lua Interface

The Lua interface provides the conversion from UTF-8 encoded markdown to plain \TeX . This interface is used by the plain \TeX implementation (see Section 3.2) and will be of interest to the developers of other packages and Lua modules.

The Lua interface is implemented by the `markdown` Lua module.

```
23 local M = {metadata = metadata}
```

2.1.1 Conversion from Markdown to Plain \TeX

The Lua interface exposes the `new(options)` method. This method creates converter functions that perform the conversion from markdown to plain \TeX according to the table `options` that contains options recognized by the Lua interface. (see Section 2.1.2). The `options` parameter is optional; when unspecified, the behaviour will be the same as if `options` were an empty table.

The following example Lua code converts the markdown string `Hello *world*!` to a \TeX output using the default options and prints the \TeX output:

```
local md = require("markdown")
local convert = md.new()
print(convert("Hello *world*!"))
```

2.1.2 Options

The Lua interface recognizes the following options. When unspecified, the value of a key is taken from the `defaultOptions` table.

```
24 local defaultOptions = {}
```

2.1.3 File and Directory Names

```
cacheDir=<path>                               default: .
```

A path to the directory containing auxiliary cache files. If the last segment of the path does not exist, it will be created by the Lua command-line and plain T_EX implementations. The Lua implementation expects that the entire path already exists.

When iteratively writing and typesetting a markdown document, the cache files are going to accumulate over time. You are advised to clean the cache directory every now and then, or to set it to a temporary filesystem (such as `/tmp` on UN*X systems), which gets periodically emptied.

```
25 defaultOptions.cacheDir = ". "
```

2.1.4 Parser Options

```
blankBeforeBlockquote=true, false                default: false
```

- true** Require a blank line between a paragraph and the following blockquote.
- false** Do not require a blank line between a paragraph and the following blockquote.

```
26 defaultOptions.blankBeforeBlockquote = false
```

```
blankBeforeCodeFence=true, false                default: false
```

- true** Require a blank line between a paragraph and the following fenced code block.
- false** Do not require a blank line between a paragraph and the following fenced code block.

```
27 defaultOptions.blankBeforeCodeFence = false
```

```
blankBeforeHeading=true, false                 default: false
```

- true** Require a blank line between a paragraph and the following header.
- false** Do not require a blank line between a paragraph and the following header.

```
28 defaultOptions.blankBeforeHeading = false
```

```

breakableBlockquotes=true, false                                default: false

    true      A blank line separates block quotes.
    false     Blank lines in the middle of a block quote are ignored.

29 defaultOptions.breakableBlockquotes = false

citationNbsps=true, false                                    default: false

    true      Replace regular spaces with non-breakable spaces inside the prenotes
              and postnotes of citations produced via the pandoc citation syntax
              extension.
    false     Do not replace regular spaces with non-breakable spaces inside the
              prenotes and postnotes of citations produced via the pandoc citation
              syntax extension.

30 defaultOptions.citationNbsps = true

citations=true, false                                     default: false

    true      Enable the pandoc citation syntax extension:
              Here is a simple parenthetical citation [@doe99] and here
              is a string of several [see @doe99, pp. 33-35; also
              @smith04, chap. 1].
              A parenthetical citation can have a [prenote @doe99] and
              a [@smith04 postnote]. The name of the author can be
              suppressed by inserting a dash before the name of an
              author as follows [-@smith04].
              Here is a simple text citation @doe99 and here is
              a string of several @doe99 [pp. 33-35; also @smith04,
              chap. 1]. Here is one with the name of the author
              suppressed -@doe99.

    false     Disable the pandoc citation syntax extension.

31 defaultOptions.citations = false

```

```
codeSpans=true, false default: true
```

true Enable the code span syntax:

```
Use the `printf()` function.  
``There is a literal backtick (`) here.``
```

false Disable the code span syntax. This allows you to easily use the quotation mark ligatures in texts that do not contain code spans:

```
``This is a quote.``
```

```
32 defaultOptions.codeSpans = true
```

```
contentBlocks=true, false default: false
```

true Enable the iA Writer content blocks syntax extension [3]:

```
http://example.com/minard.jpg (Napoleon's  
disastrous Russian campaign of 1812)  
/Flowchart.png "Engineering Flowchart"  
/Savings Account.csv 'Recent Transactions'  
/Example.swift  
/Lorem Ipsum.txt
```

false Disable the iA Writer content blocks syntax extension.

```
33 defaultOptions.contentBlocks = false
```

```
contentBlocksLanguageMap=<filename>
```

default: `markdown-languages.json`

The filename of the JSON file that maps filename extensions to programming language names in the iA Writer content blocks. See Section 2.2.3.9 for more information.

```
34 defaultOptions.contentBlocksLanguageMap = "markdown-languages.json"
```

```
definitionLists=true, false
```

default: false

true Enable the pandoc definition list syntax extension:

```
Term 1  
  
: Definition 1  
  
Term 2 with *inline markup*  
  
: Definition 2  
  
{ some code, part of Definition 2 }  
  
Third paragraph of definition 2.
```

false Disable the pandoc definition list syntax extension.

```
35 defaultOptions.definitionLists = false
```

```
fencedCode=true, false
```

default: false

true Enable the commonmark fenced code block extension:

```
~~~ js
if (a > 3) {
    moveShip(5 * gravity, DOWN);
}
~~~~~  
  
``` html
<pre>
<code>
// Some comments
line 1 of code
line 2 of code
line 3 of code
</code>
</pre>
```
```

false Disable the commonmark fenced code block extension.

```
36 defaultOptions.fencedCode = false
```

```
footnotes=true, false default: false
```

true Enable the pandoc footnote syntax extension:

```
Here is a footnote reference, [^1] and another.[^longnote]
```

```
[^1]: Here is the footnote.
```

```
[^longnote]: Here's one with multiple blocks.
```

Subsequent paragraphs are indented to show that they belong to the previous footnote.

```
{ some.code }
```

The whole paragraph can be indented, or just the first line. In this way, multi-paragraph footnotes work like multi-paragraph list items.

```
This paragraph won't be part of the note, because it isn't indented.
```

false Disable the pandoc footnote syntax extension.

```
37 defaultOptions.footnotes = false
```

```
hashEnumerators=true, false default: false
```

true Enable the use of hash symbols (#) as ordered item list markers:

```
#. Bird
#. McHale
#. Parish
```

false Disable the use of hash symbols (#) as ordered item list markers.

```
38 defaultOptions.hashEnumerators = false
```

```
headerAttributes=true, false
```

default: false

true Enable the assignment of HTML attributes to headings:

```
# My first heading {#foo}  
  
## My second heading ## {#bar .baz}  
  
Yet another heading {key=value}  
=====
```

These HTML attributes have currently no effect other than enabling content slicing, see the `slice` option.

false Disable the assignment of HTML attributes to headings.

```
39 defaultOptions.headerAttributes = false
```

```
html=true, false
```

default: false

true Enable the recognition of HTML tags, block elements, comments, HTML instructions, and entities in the input. Tags, block elements (along with contents), HTML instructions, and comments will be ignored and HTML entities will be replaced with the corresponding Unicode codepoints.

false Disable the recognition of HTML markup. Any HTML markup in the input will be rendered as plain text.

```
40 defaultOptions.html = false
```

```
hybrid=true, false
```

default: false

true Disable the escaping of special plain T_EX characters, which makes it possible to intersperse your markdown markup with T_EX code. The intended usage is in documents prepared manually by a human author. In such documents, it can often be desirable to mix T_EX and markdown markup freely.

false Enable the escaping of special plain T_EX characters outside verbatim environments, so that they are not interpreted by T_EX. This is encouraged when typesetting automatically generated content or markdown documents that were not prepared with this package in mind.

```
41 defaultOptions.hybrid = false
```

```
inlineFootnotes=true, false default: false
```

true Enable the pandoc inline footnote syntax extension:

Here is an inline note.[~][Inlines notes are easier to write, since you don't have to pick an identifier and move down to type the note.]

false Disable the pandoc inline footnote syntax extension.

```
42 defaultOptions.inlineFootnotes = false
```

```
pipeTables=true, false default: false
```

true Enable the PHP Markdown table syntax extension:

| Right | Left | Default | Center |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- |
| 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| 123 | 123 | 123 | 123 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

false Disable the PHP Markdown table syntax extension.

```
43 defaultOptions.pipeTables = false
```

```
preserveTabs=true, false default: false
```

true Preserve tabs in code block and fenced code blocks.

false Convert any tabs in the input to spaces.

```
44 defaultOptions.preserveTabs = false
```

```
shiftHeadings=<shift amount> default: 0
```

All headings will be shifted by $\langle shift\ amount \rangle$, which can be both positive and negative. Headings will not be shifted beyond level 6 or below level 1. Instead, those headings will be shifted to level 6, when $\langle shift\ amount \rangle$ is positive, and to level 1, when $\langle shift\ amount \rangle$ is negative.

```
45 defaultOptions.shiftHeadings = 0
```

```
slice=<the beginning and the end of a slice> default: ^ $
```

Two space-separated selectors that specify the slice of a document that will be processed, whereas the remainder of the document will be ignored. The following selectors are recognized:

- The circumflex (^) selects the beginning of a document.
- The dollar sign (\$) selects the end of a document.
- ^<identifier> selects the beginning of a section with the HTML attribute #<identifier> (see the `headerAttributes` option).
- \${<identifier>} selects the end of a section with the HTML attribute #<identifier>.
- <identifier> corresponds to ^<identifier> for the first selector and to \${<identifier>} for the second selector.

Specifying only a single selector, <identifier>, is equivalent to specifying the two selectors <identifier> <identifier>, which is equivalent to ^<identifier> \${<identifier>}, i.e. the entire section with the HTML attribute #<identifier> will be selected.

```
46 defaultOptions.slice = "^ $"
```

```
smartEllipses=true, false default: false
```

true Convert any ellipses in the input to the \markdownRendererEllipsis TeX macro.

false Preserve all ellipses in the input.

```
47 defaultOptions.smartEllipses = false
```

```
startNumber=true, false default: true
```

true Make the number in the first item of an ordered lists significant. The item numbers will be passed to the \markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber TeX macro.

false Ignore the numbers in the ordered list items. Each item will only produce a \markdownRendererOlItem TeX macro.

```
48 defaultOptions.startNumber = true
```

```

table_captions syntax extension for pipe tables
              (see the pipeTables option).

    | Right | Left | Default | Center |
    |-----:|:-----|-----:|:-----|
    |   12  |   12  |     12  |     12  |
    | 123  | 123  |     123 |     123 |
    |   1   |   1   |     1   |     1   |

    : Demonstration of pipe table syntax.

49 defaultOptions.tableCaptions = false

tightLists=true, false                                default: true

    true      Lists whose bullets do not consist of multiple paragraphs will be passed
              to the \markdownRendererOlBeginTight, \markdownRendererOlEndTight,
              \markdownRendererUlBeginTight, \markdownRendererUlEndTight,
              \markdownRendererDlBeginTight, and \markdownRendererDlEndTight
              TEX macros.

    false     Lists whose bullets do not consist of multiple paragraphs will be treated
              the same way as lists that do consist of multiple paragraphs.

50 defaultOptions.tightLists = true

underscores=true, false                                default: true

    true      Both underscores and asterisks can be used to denote emphasis and
              strong emphasis:

    *single asterisks*
    _single underscores_
    **double asterisks**
    __double underscores__

    false     Only asterisks can be used to denote emphasis and strong emphasis.
              This makes it easy to write math with the hybrid option without the
              need to constantly escape subscripts.

51 defaultOptions.underscores = true

```

2.1.5 Command-Line Interface

To provide finer control over the conversion and to simplify debugging, a command-line Lua interface for converting a Markdown document to TeX is also provided.

```
52
53 HELP_STRING = [[
54 Usage: texlua ]] .. arg[0] .. [[ [OPTIONS] -- [INPUT_FILE] [OUTPUT_FILE]
55 where OPTIONS are documented in the Lua interface section of the
56 technical Markdown package documentation.
57
58 When OUTPUT_FILE is unspecified, the result of the conversion will be
59 written to the standard output. When INPUT_FILE is also unspecified, the
60 result of the conversion will be read from the standard input.
61
62 Report bugs to: witiko@mail.muni.cz
63 Markdown package home page: <https://github.com/witiko/markdown>]]
64
65 VERSION_STRING = [[
66 markdown-cli.lua (Markdown) ]] .. metadata.version .. [[
67
68 Copyright (C) ]] .. table.concat(metadata.copyright,
69                                     "\nCopyright (C) ") .. [[
70
71 License: ]] .. metadata.license
72
73 local function warn(s)
74     io.stderr:write("Warning: " .. s .. "\n") end
75
76 local function error(s)
77     io.stderr:write("Error: " .. s .. "\n")
78     os.exit(1) end
79
80 local process_options = true
81 local options = {}
82 local input_filename
83 local output_filename
84 for i = 1, #arg do
85     if process_options then
```

After the optional `--` argument has been specified, the remaining arguments are assumed to be input and output filenames. This argument is optional, but encouraged, because it helps resolve ambiguities when deciding whether an option or a filename has been specified.

```
86     if arg[i] == "--" then
87         process_options = false
88         goto continue
```

Unless the `--` argument has been specified before, an argument containing the equals sign (`=`) is assumed to be an option specification in a `<key>=<value>` format. The available options are listed in Section 2.1.2.

```
89     elseif arg[i]:match("=".+) then
90         key, value = arg[i]:match("(.-)=(.*)")
```

The `defaultOptions` table is consulted to identify whether `<value>` should be parsed as a string or as a boolean.

```
91     default_type = type(defaultOptions[key])
92     if default_type == "boolean" then
93         options[key] = (value == "true")
94     else
95         if default_type ~= "string" then
96             if default_type == "nil" then
97                 warn('Option "' .. key .. '" not recognized.')
98             else
99                 warn('Option "' .. key .. '" type not recognized, please file ' ..
100                     'a report to the package maintainer.')
101             end
102             warn('Parsing the ' .. 'value "' .. value ..'" of option "' ..
103                 key .. '" as a string.')
104         end
105         options[key] = value
106     end
107     goto continue
```

Unless the `--` argument has been specified before, an argument `--help`, or `-h` causes a brief documentation for how to invoke the program to be printed to the standard output.

```
108    elseif arg[i] == "--help" or arg[i] == "-h" then
109        print(HELP_STRING)
110        os.exit()
```

Unless the `--` argument has been specified before, an argument `--version`, or `-v` causes the program to print information about its name, version, origin and legal status, all on standard output.

```
111    elseif arg[i] == "--version" or arg[i] == "-v" then
112        print(VERSION_STRING)
113        os.exit()
114    end
115 end
```

The first argument that matches none of the above patterns is assumed to be the input filename. The input filename should correspond to the Markdown document that is going to be converted to a `TeX` document.

```
116    if input_filename == nil then
117        input_filename = arg[i]
```

The first argument that matches none of the above patterns is assumed to be the output filename. The output filename should correspond to the \TeX document that will result from the conversion.

```
118 elseif output_filename == nil then
119     output_filename = arg[i]
120 else
121     error('Unexpected argument: "' .. arg[i] .. '".')
122 end
123 ::continue::
124 end
```

The command-line Lua interface is implemented by the `markdown-cli.lua` file that can be invoked from the command line as follows:

```
texlua /path/to/markdown-cli.lua cacheDir=. -- hello.md hello.tex
```

to convert the Markdown document `hello.md` to a \TeX document `hello.tex`. After the Markdown package for our \TeX format has been loaded, the converted document can be typeset as follows:

```
\input hello
```

This shows another advantage of using the command-line interface compared to using a higher-level \TeX interface: it is unnecessary to provide shell access for the \TeX engine.

2.2 Plain \TeX Interface

The plain \TeX interface provides macros for the typesetting of markdown input from within plain \TeX , for setting the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.2) used during the conversion from markdown to plain \TeX and for changing the way markdown tokens are rendered.

```
125 \def\markdownLastModified{2019/04/30}%
126 \def\markdownVersion{2.8.1}%
```

The plain \TeX interface is implemented by the `markdown.tex` file that can be loaded as follows:

```
\input markdown
```

It is expected that the special plain \TeX characters have the expected category codes, when `\input`ting the file.

2.2.1 Typesetting Markdown

The interface exposes the `\markdownBegin`, `\markdownEnd`, and `\markdownInput` macros.

The `\markdownBegin` macro marks the beginning of a markdown document fragment and the `\markdownEnd` macro marks its end.

```
127 \let\markdownBegin\relax  
128 \let\markdownEnd\relax
```

You may prepend your own code to the `\markdownBegin` macro and redefine the `\markdownEnd` macro to produce special effects before and after the markdown block.

There are several limitations to the macros you need to be aware of. The first limitation concerns the `\markdownEnd` macro, which must be visible directly from the input line buffer (it may not be produced as a result of input expansion). Otherwise, it will not be recognized as the end of the markdown string. As a corollary, the `\markdownEnd` string may not appear anywhere inside the markdown input.

Another limitation concerns spaces at the right end of an input line. In markdown, these are used to produce a forced line break. However, any such spaces are removed before the lines enter the input buffer of TeX [4, p. 46]. As a corollary, the `\markdownBegin` macro also ignores them.

The `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros will also consume the rest of the lines at which they appear. In the following example plain TeX code, the characters `c`, `e`, and `f` will not appear in the output.

```
\input markdown  
a  
b \markdownBegin c  
d  
e \markdownEnd f  
g  
\bye
```

Note that you may also not nest the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros.

The following example plain TeX code showcases the usage of the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros:

```
\input markdown  
\markdownBegin  
_Hello_ **world** ...  
\markdownEnd  
\bye
```

The `\markdownInput` macro accepts a single parameter containing the filename of a markdown document and expands to the result of the conversion of the input markdown document to plain TeX.

```
129 \let\markdownInput\relax
```

This macro is not subject to the abovelisted limitations of the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros.

The following example plain TeX code showcases the usage of the `\markdownInput` macro:

```
\input markdown
\markdownInput{hello.md}
\bye
```

2.2.2 Options

The plain TeX options are represented by TeX commands. Some of them map directly to the options recognized by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.2), while some of them are specific to the plain TeX interface.

2.2.2.1 File and Directory Names

The `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro sets the filename of the helper Lua script file that is created during the conversion from markdown to plain TeX in TeX engines without the `\directlua` primitive. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.lua`, where `\jobname` is the base name of the document being typeset.

The expansion of this macro must not contain quotation marks ("") or backslash symbols (`extbackslash`). Mind that TeX engines tend to put quotation marks around `\jobname`, when it contains spaces.

```
130 \def\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName{\jobname.markdown.lua}%
```

The `\markdownOptionInputTempFileName` macro sets the filename of the temporary input file that is created during the conversion from markdown to plain TeX in `\markdownMode` other than 2. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.out`. The same limitations as in the case of the `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro apply here.

```
131 \def\markdownOptionInputTempFileName{\jobname.markdown.in}%
```

The `\markdownOptionOutputTempFileName` macro sets the filename of the temporary output file that is created during the conversion from markdown to plain TeX in `\markdownMode` other than 2. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.out`. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro.

```
132 \def\markdownOptionOutputTempFileName{\jobname.markdown.out}%
```

The `\markdownOptionErrorTempFileName` macro sets the filename of the temporary output file that is created when a Lua error is encountered during the conversion from markdown to plain TeX in `\markdownMode` other than 2. It defaults to `\jobname.markdown.err`. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro.

```
133 \def\markdownOptionErrorTempFileName{\jobname.markdown.err}%
```

The `\markdownOptionOutputDir` macro sets the path to the directory that will contain the cache files produced by the Lua implementation and also the auxiliary files produced by the plain TeX implementation. The option defaults to ..

The path must be set to the same value as the `-output-directory` option of your TeX engine for the package to function correctly. We need this macro to make the Lua implementation aware where it should store the helper files. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro.

```
134 \def\markdownOptionOutputDir{.}%
```

The `\markdownOptionCacheDir` macro corresponds to the Lua interface `cacheDir` option that sets the path to the directory that will contain the produced cache files. The option defaults to `_markdown_\jobname`, which is a similar naming scheme to the one used by the minted L^AT_EX package. The same limitations apply here as in the case of the `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro.

```
135 \def\markdownOptionCacheDir{\markdownOptionOutputDir/_markdown_\jobname}%
```

2.2.2.2 Lua Interface Options The following macros map directly to the options recognized by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.2) and are not processed by the plain TeX implementation, only passed along to Lua. They are undefined, which makes them fall back to the default values provided by the Lua interface.

For the macros that correspond to the non-boolean options recognized by the Lua interface, the same limitations apply here in the case of the `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` macro.

```
136 \let\markdownOptionBlankBeforeBlockquote\undefined
137 \let\markdownOptionBlankBeforeCodeFence\undefined
138 \let\markdownOptionBlankBeforeHeading\undefined
139 \let\markdownOptionBreakableBlockquotes\undefined
140 \let\markdownOptionCitations\undefined
141 \let\markdownOptionCitationNbsps\undefined
142 \let\markdownOptionContentBlocks\undefined
143 \let\markdownOptionContentBlocksLanguageMap\undefined
144 \let\markdownOptionDefinitionLists\undefined
145 \let\markdownOptionFootnotes\undefined
146 \let\markdownOptionFencedCode\undefined
147 \let\markdownOptionHashEnumerators\undefined
148 \let\markdownOptionHeaderAttributes\undefined
149 \let\markdownOptionHtml\undefined
```

```

150 \let\markdownOptionHybrid\undefined
151 \let\markdownOptionInlineFootnotes\undefined
152 \let\markdownOptionPipeTables\undefined
153 \let\markdownOptionPreserveTabs\undefined
154 \let\markdownOptionShiftHeadings\undefined
155 \let\markdownOptionSlice\undefined
156 \let\markdownOptionSmartEllipses\undefined
157 \let\markdownOptionStartNumber\undefined
158 \let\markdownOptionTableCaptions\undefined
159 \let\markdownOptionTightLists\undefined

```

2.2.2.3 Miscellaneous Options The `\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns` macro controls whether a percent sign (%) at the beginning of a line will be discarded when buffering Markdown input (see Section 3.2.4) or not. Notably, this enables the use of markdown when writing \TeX package documentation using the Doc \LaTeX package [5] or similar. The recognized values of the macro are `true` (discard) and `false` (retain).

```
160 \def\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns{false}%
```

The `\markdownIfOption{<name>}` macro is provided for testing, whether the value of `\markdownOption{<name>}` is `true` or `false`.

```

161 \def\markdownIfOption#1{%
162   \def\next##1##2##3##4##5{%
163     \expandafter\def\expandafter\next\expandafter{%
164       \csname iff\iffalse\endcsname}%
165       \if##1t\if##2r\if##3u\if##4e
166         \expandafter\def\expandafter\next\expandafter{%
167           \csname if\iftrue\endcsname}%
168           \fi\fi\fi\fi
169       \next}%
170   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\next
171   \csname markdownOption#1\endcsname\relax\relax\relax\relax}%

```

2.2.3 Token Renderers

The following \TeX macros may occur inside the output of the converter functions exposed by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.1) and represent the parsed markdown tokens. These macros are intended to be redefined by the user who is typesetting a document. By default, they point to the corresponding prototypes (see Section 2.2.4).

2.2.3.1 Interblock Separator Renderer The `\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator` macro represents a separator between two markdown block elements. The macro receives no arguments.

```

172 \def\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator{%
173   \markdownRendererInterblockSeparatorPrototype}%

```

2.2.3.2 Line Break Renderer The `\markdownRendererLineBreak` macro represents a forced line break. The macro receives no arguments.

```
174 \def\markdownRendererLineBreak{%
175   \markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.3 Ellipsis Renderer The `\markdownRendererEllipsis` macro replaces any occurrence of ASCII ellipses in the input text. This macro will only be produced, when the `smartEllipses` option is `true`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
176 \def\markdownRendererEllipsis{%
177   \markdownRendererEllipsisPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.4 Non-Breaking Space Renderer The `\markdownRendererNbsp` macro represents a non-breaking space.

```
178 \def\markdownRendererNbsp{%
179   \markdownRendererNbspPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.5 Special Character Renderers The following macros replace any special plain TeX characters, including the active pipe character (`|`) of ConTeXt, in the input text. These macros will only be produced, when the `hybrid` option is `false`.

```
180 \def\markdownRendererLeftBrace{%
181   \markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype}%
182 \def\markdownRendererRightBrace{%
183   \markdownRendererRightBracePrototype}%
184 \def\markdownRendererDollarSign{%
185   \markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype}%
186 \def\markdownRendererPercentSign{%
187   \markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype}%
188 \def\markdownRendererAmpersand{%
189   \markdownRendererAmpersandPrototype}%
190 \def\markdownRendererUnderscore{%
191   \markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype}%
192 \def\markdownRendererHash{%
193   \markdownRendererHashPrototype}%
194 \def\markdownRendererCircumflex{%
195   \markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype}%
196 \def\markdownRendererBackslash{%
197   \markdownRendererBackslashPrototype}%
198 \def\markdownRendererTilde{%
199   \markdownRendererTildePrototype}%
200 \def\markdownRendererPipe{%
201   \markdownRendererPipePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.6 Code Span Renderer The `\markdownRendererCodeSpan` macro represents inlined code span in the input text. It receives a single argument that corresponds to the inlined code span.

```
202 \def\markdownRendererCodeSpan{%
203   \markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.7 Link Renderer The `\markdownRendererLink` macro represents a hyperlink. It receives four arguments: the label, the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the link.

```
204 \def\markdownRendererLink{%
205   \markdownRendererLinkPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.8 Image Renderer The `\markdownRendererImage` macro represents an image. It receives four arguments: the label, the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the link.

```
206 \def\markdownRendererImage{%
207   \markdownRendererImagePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.9 Content Block Renderers The `\markdownRendererContentBlock` macro represents an iA Writer content block. It receives four arguments: the local file or online image filename extension cast to the lower case, the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the content block.

```
208 \def\markdownRendererContentBlock{%
209   \markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage` macro represents an iA Writer online image content block. The macro receives the same arguments as `\markdownRendererContentBlock`.

```
210 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage{%
211   \markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImagePrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererContentBlockCode` macro represents an iA Writer content block that was recognized as a file in a known programming language by its filename extension s . If any `markdown-languages.json` file found by kpathsea⁶ contains a record (k, v) , then a non-online-image content block with the filename extension s , $s:\text{lower}() = k$ is considered to be in a known programming language v . The macro receives five arguments: the local file name extension s cast to the lower

⁶Local files take precedence. Filenames other than `markdown-languages.json` may be specified using the `contentBlocksLanguageMap` Lua option.

case, the language v , the fully escaped URI that can be directly typeset, the raw URI that can be used outside typesetting, and the title of the content block.

Note that you will need to place place a `markdown-languages.json` file inside your working directory or inside your local TeX directory structure. In this file, you will define a mapping between filename extensions and the language names recognized by your favorite syntax highlighter; there may exist other creative uses beside syntax highlighting. The `Languages.json` file provided by Sotkov [3] is a good starting point.

```
212 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockCode{%
213   \markdownRendererContentBlockCodePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.10 Bullet List Renderers The `\markdownRendererUlBegin` macro represents the beginning of a bulleted list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```
214 \def\markdownRendererUlBegin{%
215   \markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererUlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of a bulleted list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
216 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTight{%
217   \markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererUlItem` macro represents an item in a bulleted list. The macro receives no arguments.

```
218 \def\markdownRendererUlItem{%
219   \markdownRendererUlItemPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererUlItemEnd` macro represents the end of an item in a bulleted list. The macro receives no arguments.

```
220 \def\markdownRendererUlItemEnd{%
221   \markdownRendererUlItemEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererUlEnd` macro represents the end of a bulleted list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```
222 \def\markdownRendererUlEnd{%
223   \markdownRendererUlEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererUlEndTight` macro represents the end of a bulleted list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro

will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
224 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTight{%
225   \markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.11 Ordered List Renderers The `\markdownRendererOlBegin` macro represents the beginning of an ordered list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```
226 \def\markdownRendererOlBegin{%
227   \markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererOlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of an ordered list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
228 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTight{%
229   \markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererOlItem` macro represents an item in an ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `startNumber` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
230 \def\markdownRendererOlItem{%
231   \markdownRendererOlItemPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererOlItemEnd` macro represents the end of an item in an ordered list. The macro receives no arguments.

```
232 \def\markdownRendererOlItemEnd{%
233   \markdownRendererOlItemEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber` macro represents an item in an ordered list. This macro will only be produced, when the `startNumber` option is `true`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
234 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber{%
235   \markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererOlEnd` macro represents the end of an ordered list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```
236 \def\markdownRendererOlEnd{%
237   \markdownRendererOlEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererOlEndTight` macro represents the end of an ordered list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro

will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
238 \def\markdownRenderer01EndTight{%
239   \markdownRenderer01EndTightPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.12 Definition List Renderers The following macros are only produced, when the `definitionLists` option is `true`.

The `\markdownRendererDlBegin` macro represents the beginning of a definition list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```
240 \def\markdownRendererDlBegin{%
241   \markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererDlBeginTight` macro represents the beginning of a definition list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
242 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTight{%
243   \markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererDlItem` macro represents a term in a definition list. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the term being defined.

```
244 \def\markdownRendererDlItem{%
245   \markdownRendererDlItemPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererDlItemEnd` macro represents the end of a list of definitions for a single term.

```
246 \def\markdownRendererDlItemEnd{%
247   \markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin` macro represents the beginning of a definition in a definition list. There can be several definitions for a single term.

```
248 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin{%
249   \markdownRendererDlDefinitionBeginPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd` macro represents the end of a definition in a definition list. There can be several definitions for a single term.

```
250 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd{%
251   \markdownRendererDlDefinitionEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererDlEnd` macro represents the end of a definition list that contains an item with several paragraphs of text (the list is not tight). The macro receives no arguments.

```
252 \def\markdownRendererDlEnd{%
253   \markdownRendererDlEndPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererD1EndTight` macro represents the end of a definition list that contains no item with several paragraphs of text (the list is tight). This macro will only be produced, when the `tightLists` option is `false`. The macro receives no arguments.

```
254 \def\markdownRendererD1EndTight{%
255   \markdownRendererD1EndTightPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.13 Emphasis Renderers The `\markdownRendererEmphasis` macro represents an emphasized span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the emphasized span of text.

```
256 \def\markdownRendererEmphasis{%
257   \markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis` macro represents a strongly emphasized span of text. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the emphasized span of text.

```
258 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis{%
259   \markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.14 Block Quote Renderers The `\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin` macro represents the beginning of a block quote. The macro receives no arguments.

```
260 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin{%
261   \markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd` macro represents the end of a block quote. The macro receives no arguments.

```
262 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd{%
263   \markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.15 Code Block Renderers The `\markdownRendererInputVerbatim` macro represents a code block. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the filename of a file containing the code block contents.

```
264 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatim{%
265   \markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererInputFencedCode` macro represents a fenced code block. This macro will only be produced, when the `fencedCode` option is `true`. The macro receives two arguments that correspond to the filename of a file containing the code block contents and to the code fence infostring.

```
266 \def\markdownRendererInputFencedCode{%
267   \markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.16 Heading Renderers The `\markdownRendererHeadingOne` macro represents a first level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
268 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOne{%
269   \markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingTwo` macro represents a second level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
270 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwo{%
271   \markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingThree` macro represents a third level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
272 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThree{%
273   \markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingFour` macro represents a fourth level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
274 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFour{%
275   \markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingFive` macro represents a fifth level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
276 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFive{%
277   \markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype}%
```

The `\markdownRendererHeadingSix` macro represents a sixth level heading. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the heading text.

```
278 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSix{%
279   \markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype}%
```

2.2.3.17 Horizontal Rule Renderer The `\markdownRendererHorizontalRule` macro represents a horizontal rule. The macro receives no arguments.

```
280 \def\markdownRendererHorizontalRule{%
281   \markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.18 Footnote Renderer The `\markdownRendererFootnote` macro represents a footnote. This macro will only be produced, when the `footnotes` option is `true`. The macro receives a single argument that corresponds to the footnote text.

```
282 \def\markdownRendererFootnote{%
283   \markdownRendererFootnotePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.19 Parenthesized Citations Renderer The `\markdownRendererCite` macro represents a string of one or more parenthetical citations. This macro will only be produced, when the `citations` option is `true`. The macro receives the parameter `{⟨number of citations⟩}` followed by `⟨suppress author⟩{⟨prenote⟩}{⟨postnote⟩}{⟨name⟩}` repeated `⟨number of citations⟩` times. The `⟨suppress author⟩` parameter is either the token `-`, when the author's name is to be suppressed, or `+` otherwise.

```
284 \def\markdownRendererCite{%
285   \markdownRendererCitePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.20 Text Citations Renderer The `\markdownRendererTextCite` macro represents a string of one or more text citations. This macro will only be produced, when the `citations` option is `true`. The macro receives parameters in the same format as the `\markdownRendererCite` macro.

```
286 \def\markdownRendererTextCite{%
287   \markdownRendererTextCitePrototype}%
```

2.2.3.21 Table Renderer The `\markdownRendererTable` macro represents a table. This macro will only be produced, when the `pipeTables` option is `true`. The macro receives the parameters `{⟨caption⟩}{⟨number of rows⟩}{⟨number of columns⟩}` followed by `{⟨alignments⟩}` and then by `{⟨row⟩}` repeated `⟨number of rows⟩` times, where `⟨row⟩` is `{⟨column⟩}` repeated `⟨number of columns⟩` times, `⟨alignments⟩` is `{⟨alignment⟩}` repeated `⟨number of columns⟩` times, and `⟨alignment⟩` is one of the following:

- `d` – The corresponding column has an unspecified (default) alignment.
- `l` – The corresponding column is left-aligned.
- `c` – The corresponding column is centered.
- `r` – The corresponding column is right-aligned.

```
288 \def\markdownRendererTable{%
289   \markdownRendererTablePrototype}%
```

2.2.4 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following T_EX macros provide definitions for the token renderer (see Section 2.2.3) that have not been redefined by the user. These macros are intended to be redefined by macro package authors who wish to provide sensible default token renderers. They are also redefined by the L_AT_EX and Con_TEXt implementations (see sections 3.3 and 3.4).

```
290 \def\markdownRendererInterblockSeparatorPrototype{}%
291 \def\markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype{}%
292 \def\markdownRendererEllipsisPrototype{}%
293 \def\markdownRendererNbspPrototype{}%
```

```

294 \def\markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype{}%
295 \def\markdownRendererRightBracePrototype{}%
296 \def\markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype{}%
297 \def\markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype{}%
298 \def\markdownRendererAmpersandPrototype{}%
299 \def\markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype{}%
300 \def\markdownRendererHashPrototype{}%
301 \def\markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype{}%
302 \def\markdownRendererBackslashPrototype{}%
303 \def\markdownRendererTildePrototype{}%
304 \def\markdownRendererPipePrototype{}%
305 \def\markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype#1{}%
306 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype#1#2#3#4{}%
307 \def\markdownRendererImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{}%
308 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype#1#2#3#4{}%
309 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{}%
310 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockCodePrototype#1#2#3#4#5{}%
311 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype{}%
312 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype{}%
313 \def\markdownRendererUlItemPrototype{}%
314 \def\markdownRendererUlEndPrototype{}%
315 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype{}%
316 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype{}%
317 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{}%
318 \def\markdownRendererOlItemPrototype{}%
319 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype#1{}%
320 \def\markdownRendererOlEndPrototype{}%
321 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{}%
322 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{}%
323 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype{}%
324 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype{}%
325 \def\markdownRendererDlEndPrototype{}%
326 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype#1{}%
327 \def\markdownRendererDlItemPrototype{}%
328 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBeginPrototype{}%
329 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEndPrototype{}%
330 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{}%
331 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{}%
332 \def\markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype#1{}%
333 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype#1{}%
334 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype{}%
335 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype{}%
336 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype#1{}%
337 \def\markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype#1#2{}%
338 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype#1{}%
339 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype#1{}%
340 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype#1{}%

```

```

341 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype#1{%
342 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype#1{%
343 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype#1{%
344 \def\markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype{}%
345 \def\markdownRendererFootnotePrototype#1{%
346 \def\markdownRendererCitePrototype#1{%
347 \def\markdownRendererTextCitePrototype#1{%
348 \def\markdownRendererTablePrototype#1#2#3{%

```

2.2.5 Logging Facilities

The `\markdownInfo`, `\markdownWarning`, and `\markdownError` macros perform logging for the Markdown package. Their first argument specifies the text of the info, warning, or error message.

```

349 \def\markdownInfo#1{%
350 \def\markdownWarning#1{%

```

The `\markdownError` macro receives a second argument that provides a help text.

```
351 \def\markdownError#1#2{%
```

You may redefine these macros to redirect and process the info, warning, and error messages.

2.2.6 Miscellanea

The `\markdownMakeOther` macro is used by the package, when a T_EX engine that does not support direct Lua access is starting to buffer a text. The plain T_EX implementation changes the category code of plain T_EX special characters to *other*, but there may be other active characters that may break the output. This macro should temporarily change the category of these to *other*.

```
352 \let\markdownMakeOther\relax
```

The `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro implements the `\markdownBegin` macro. The first argument specifies the token sequence that will terminate the markdown input (`\markdownEnd` in the instance of the `\markdownBegin` macro) when the plain T_EX special characters have had their category changed to *other*. The second argument specifies the token sequence that will actually be inserted into the document, when the ending token sequence has been found.

```

353 \let\markdownReadAndConvert\relax
354 \begingroup
```

Locally swap the category code of the backslash symbol (`\`) with the pipe symbol (`|`). This is required in order that all the special symbols in the first argument of the `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro have the category code *other*.

```

355 \catcode`\|=0\catcode`\\=12%
356 |gdef |markdownBegin{%
357   |markdownReadAndConvert{\markdownEnd}}%
```

```

358           { |markdownEnd| }%
359 |endgroup

```

The macro is exposed in the interface, so that the user can create their own markdown environments. Due to the way the arguments are passed to Lua (see Section 3.2.6), the first argument may not contain the string `]]` (regardless of the category code of the bracket symbol `()`).

The `\markdownMode` macro specifies how the plain `TEX` implementation interfaces with the Lua interface. The valid values and their meaning are as follows:

- `0` – Shell escape via the `18` output file stream
- `1` – Shell escape via the Lua `os.execute` method
- `2` – Direct Lua access

By defining the macro, the user can coerce the package to use a specific mode. If the user does not define the macro prior to loading the plain `TEX` implementation, the correct value will be automatically detected. The outcome of changing the value of `\markdownMode` after the implementation has been loaded is undefined.

```

360 \ifx\markdownMode\undefined
361   \ifx\directlua\undefined
362     \def\markdownMode{0}%
363   \else
364     \def\markdownMode{2}%
365   \fi
366 \fi

```

The following macros are no longer a part of the plain `TEX` interface and are only defined for backwards compatibility:

```

367 \def\markdownLuaRegisterIBCallback#1{\relax}%
368 \def\markdownLuaUnregisterIBCallback#1{\relax}%

```

2.3 L^AT_EX Interface

The L^AT_EX interface provides L^AT_EX environments for the typesetting of markdown input from within L^AT_EX, facilities for setting Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.2) used during the conversion from markdown to plain `TEX`, and facilities for changing the way markdown tokens are rendered. The rest of the interface is inherited from the plain `TEX` interface (see Section 2.2).

The L^AT_EX interface is implemented by the `markdown.sty` file, which can be loaded from the L^AT_EX document preamble as follows:

```
\usepackage[<options>]{markdown}
```

where `<options>` are the L^AT_EX interface options (see Section 2.3.2). Note that `<options>` inside the `\usepackage` macro may not set the `markdownRenderers` (see Section 2.3.2.2) and `markdownRendererPrototypes` (see Section 2.3.2.3) keys. This limitation is due to the way L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} parses package options.

2.3.1 Typesetting Markdown

The interface exposes the `markdown` and `markdown*` L^AT_EX environments, and redefines the `\markdownInput` command.

The `markdown` and `markdown*` L^AT_EX environments are used to typeset markdown document fragments. The starred version of the `markdown` environment accepts L^AT_EX interface options (see Section 2.3.2) as its only argument. These options will only influence this markdown document fragment.

```
369 \newenvironment{markdown}\relax\relax  
370 \newenvironment{markdown*}[1]\relax\relax
```

You may prepend your own code to the `\markdown` macro and append your own code to the `\endmarkdown` macro to produce special effects before and after the `markdown` L^AT_EX environment (and likewise for the starred version).

Note that the `markdown` and `markdown*` L^AT_EX environments are subject to the same limitations as the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros exposed by the plain T_EX interface.

The following example L^AT_EX code showcases the usage of the `markdown` and `markdown*` environments:

| | |
|--|---|
| <code>\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{markdown}
\begin{document}
% ...
\begin{markdown}
Hello **world** ...
\end{markdown}
% ...
\end{document}</code> | <code>\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{markdown}
\begin{document}
% ...
\begin{markdown*}{smartEllipses}
Hello **world** ...
\end{markdown*}
% ...
\end{document}</code> |
|--|---|

The `\markdownInput` macro accepts a single mandatory parameter containing the filename of a markdown document and expands to the result of the conversion of the input markdown document to plain T_EX. Unlike the `\markdownInput` macro provided by the plain T_EX interface, this macro also accepts L^AT_EX interface options (see Section 2.3.2) as its optional argument. These options will only influence this markdown document.

The following example L^AT_EX code showcases the usage of the `\markdownInput` macro:

| |
|---|
| <code>\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{markdown}
\begin{document}
% ...</code> |
|---|

```
\markdownInput[smartEllipses]{hello.md}
%
\end{document}
```

2.3.2 Options

The \LaTeX options are represented by a comma-delimited list of $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$ pairs. For boolean options, the $= \langle value \rangle$ part is optional, and $\langle key \rangle$ will be interpreted as $\langle key \rangle = \text{true}$.

The \LaTeX options map directly to the options recognized by the plain \TeX interface (see Section 2.2.2) and to the markdown token renderers and their prototypes recognized by the plain \TeX interface (see Sections 2.2.3 and 2.2.4).

The \LaTeX options may be specified when loading the \LaTeX package (see Section 2.3), when using the `markdown*` \LaTeX environment, or via the `\markdownSetup` macro. The `\markdownSetup` macro receives the options to set up as its only argument.

```
371 \newcommand\markdownSetup[1]{%
372   \setkeys{markdownOptions}{#1}}%
```

2.3.2.1 Plain \TeX Interface Options The following options map directly to the option macros exposed by the plain \TeX interface (see Section 2.2.2).

```
373 \define@key{markdownOptions}{helperScriptFileName}{%
374   \def\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName{\#1}}%
375 \define@key{markdownOptions}{inputTempFileName}{%
376   \def\markdownOptionInputTempFileName{\#1}}%
377 \define@key{markdownOptions}{outputTempFileName}{%
378   \def\markdownOptionOutputTempFileName{\#1}}%
379 \define@key{markdownOptions}{errorTempFileName}{%
380   \def\markdownOptionErrorTempFileName{\#1}}%
381 \define@key{markdownOptions}{cacheDir}{%
382   \def\markdownOptionCacheDir{\#1}}%
383 \define@key{markdownOptions}{outputDir}{%
384   \def\markdownOptionOutputDir{\#1}}%
385 \define@key{markdownOptions}{blankBeforeBlockquote}[true]{%
386   \def\markdownOptionBlankBeforeBlockquote{\#1}}%
387 \define@key{markdownOptions}{blankBeforeCodeFence}[true]{%
388   \def\markdownOptionBlankBeforeCodeFence{\#1}}%
389 \define@key{markdownOptions}{blankBeforeHeading}[true]{%
390   \def\markdownOptionBlankBeforeHeading{\#1}}%
391 \define@key{markdownOptions}{breakableBlockquotes}[true]{%
392   \def\markdownOptionBreakableBlockquotes{\#1}}%
393 \define@key{markdownOptions}{citations}[true]{%
394   \def\markdownOptionCitations{\#1}}%
395 \define@key{markdownOptions}{citationNbsps}[true]{%
```

```

396   \def\markdownOptionCitationNbsps{\#1}%
397 \define@key{markdownOptions}{contentBlocks}[true]{%
398   \def\markdownOptionContentBlocks{\#1}%
399 \define@key{markdownOptions}{codeSpans}[true]{%
400   \def\markdownOptionCodeSpans{\#1}%
401 \define@key{markdownOptions}{contentBlocksLanguageMap}{%
402   \def\markdownOptionContentBlocksLanguageMap{\#1}%
403 \define@key{markdownOptions}{definitionLists}[true]{%
404   \def\markdownOptionDefinitionLists{\#1}%
405 \define@key{markdownOptions}{footnotes}[true]{%
406   \def\markdownOptionFootnotes{\#1}%
407 \define@key{markdownOptions}{fencedCode}[true]{%
408   \def\markdownOptionFencedCode{\#1}%
409 \define@key{markdownOptions}{hashEnumerators}[true]{%
410   \def\markdownOptionHashEnumerators{\#1}%
411 \define@key{markdownOptions}{headerAttributes}[true]{%
412   \def\markdownOptionHeaderAttributes{\#1}%
413 \define@key{markdownOptions}{html}[true]{%
414   \def\markdownOptionHtml{\#1}%
415 \define@key{markdownOptions}{hybrid}[true]{%
416   \def\markdownOptionHybrid{\#1}%
417 \define@key{markdownOptions}{inlineFootnotes}[true]{%
418   \def\markdownOptionInlineFootnotes{\#1}%
419 \define@key{markdownOptions}{pipeTables}[true]{%
420   \def\markdownOptionPipeTables{\#1}%
421 \define@key{markdownOptions}{preserveTabs}[true]{%
422   \def\markdownOptionPreserveTabs{\#1}%
423 \define@key{markdownOptions}{smartEllipses}[true]{%
424   \def\markdownOptionSmartEllipses{\#1}%
425 \define@key{markdownOptions}{shiftHeadings}{%
426   \def\markdownOptionShiftHeadings{\#1}%
427 \define@key{markdownOptions}{slice}{%
428   \def\markdownOptionSlice{\#1}%
429 \define@key{markdownOptions}{startNumber}[true]{%
430   \def\markdownOptionStartNumber{\#1}%
431 \define@key{markdownOptions}{tableCaptions}[true]{%
432   \def\markdownOptionTableCaptions{\#1}%
433 \define@key{markdownOptions}{tightLists}[true]{%
434   \def\markdownOptionTightLists{\#1}%
435 \define@key{markdownOptions}{underscores}[true]{%
436   \def\markdownOptionUnderscores{\#1}%
437 \define@key{markdownOptions}{stripPercentSigns}[true]{%
438   \def\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns{\#1}%

```

The following example L^AT_EX code showcases a possible configuration of plain T_EX interface options `\markdownOptionHybrid`, `\markdownOptionSmartEllipses`, and `\markdownOptionCacheDir`.

```
\markdownSetup{
    hybrid,
    smartEllipses,
    cacheDir = /tmp,
}
```

2.3.2.2 Plain TeX Markdown Token Renderers

The L^AT_EX interface recognizes an option with the `renderers` key, whose value must be a list of options that map directly to the markdown token renderer macros exposed by the plain TeX interface (see Section 2.2.3).

```
439 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{interblockSeparator}{%
440   \renewcommand\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator{\#1}%
441 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{lineBreak}{%
442   \renewcommand\markdownRendererLineBreak{\#1}%
443 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ellipsis}{%
444   \renewcommand\markdownRendererEllipsis{\#1}%
445 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{nbsp}{%
446   \renewcommand\markdownRendererNbsp{\#1}%
447 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{leftBrace}{%
448   \renewcommand\markdownRendererLeftBrace{\#1}%
449 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{rightBrace}{%
450   \renewcommand\markdownRendererRightBrace{\#1}%
451 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dollarSign}{%
452   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDollarSign{\#1}%
453 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{percentSign}{%
454   \renewcommand\markdownRendererPercentSign{\#1}%
455 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ampersand}{%
456   \renewcommand\markdownRendererAmpersand{\#1}%
457 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{underscore}{%
458   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUnderscore{\#1}%
459 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{hash}{%
460   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHash{\#1}%
461 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{circumflex}{%
462   \renewcommand\markdownRendererCircumflex{\#1}%
463 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{backslash}{%
464   \renewcommand\markdownRendererBackslash{\#1}%
465 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{tilde}{%
466   \renewcommand\markdownRendererTilde{\#1}%
467 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{pipe}{%
468   \renewcommand\markdownRendererPipe{\#1}%
469 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{codeSpan}{%
470   \renewcommand\markdownRendererCodeSpan[1]{\#1}%
471 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{link}{%
472   \renewcommand\markdownRendererLink[4]{\#1}}%
```

```

473 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{contentBlock}{%
474   \renewcommand\markdownRendererContentBlock[4]{#1}}%
475 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{contentBlockOnlineImage}{%
476   \renewcommand\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage[4]{#1}}%
477 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{contentBlockCode}{%
478   \renewcommand\markdownRendererContentBlockCode[5]{#1}}%
479 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{image}{%
480   \renewcommand\markdownRendererImage[4]{#1}}%
481 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ulBegin}{%
482   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlBegin{#1}}%
483 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ulBeginTight}{%
484   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlBeginTight{#1}}%
485 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ulItem}{%
486   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlItem{#1}}%
487 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ulItemEnd}{%
488   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlItemEnd{#1}}%
489 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ulEnd}{%
490   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlEnd{#1}}%
491 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{ulEndTight}{%
492   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlEndTight{#1}}%
493 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olBegin}{%
494   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlBegin{#1}}%
495 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olBeginTight}{%
496   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlBeginTight{#1}}%
497 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olItem}{%
498   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlItem{#1}}%
499 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olItemWithNumber}{%
500   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber[1]{#1}}%
501 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olItemEnd}{%
502   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlItemEnd{#1}}%
503 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olEnd}{%
504   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlEnd{#1}}%
505 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{olEndTight}{%
506   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlEndTight{#1}}%
507 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlBegin}{%
508   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlBegin{#1}}%
509 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlBeginTight}{%
510   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlBeginTight{#1}}%
511 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlItem}{%
512   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlItem[1]{#1}}%
513 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlItemEnd}{%
514   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlItemEnd{#1}}%
515 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlDefinitionBegin}{%
516   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin{#1}}%
517 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlDefinitionEnd}{%
518   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd{#1}}%
519 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{dlEnd}{%

```

```

520 \renewcommand\markdownRendererD1End{#1}%
521 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{d1EndTight}{%
522   \renewcommand\markdownRendererD1EndTight{#1}%
523 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{emphasis}{%
524   \renewcommand\markdownRendererEmphasis[1]{#1}%
525 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{strongEmphasis}{%
526   \renewcommand\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis[1]{#1}%
527 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{blockQuoteBegin}{%
528   \renewcommand\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin{#1}%
529 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{blockQuoteEnd}{%
530   \renewcommand\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd{#1}%
531 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{inputVerbatim}{%
532   \renewcommand\markdownRendererInputVerbatim[1]{#1}%
533 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{inputFencedCode}{%
534   \renewcommand\markdownRendererInputFencedCode[2]{#1}%
535 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{headingOne}{%
536   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingOne[1]{#1}%
537 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{headingTwo}{%
538   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingTwo[1]{#1}%
539 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{headingThree}{%
540   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingThree[1]{#1}%
541 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{headingFour}{%
542   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingFour[1]{#1}%
543 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{headingFive}{%
544   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingFive[1]{#1}%
545 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{headingSix}{%
546   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingSix[1]{#1}%
547 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{horizontalRule}{%
548   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHorizontalRule{#1}%
549 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{footnote}{%
550   \renewcommand\markdownRendererFootnote[1]{#1}%
551 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{cite}{%
552   \renewcommand\markdownRendererCite[1]{#1}%
553 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{textCite}{%
554   \renewcommand\markdownRendererTextCite[1]{#1}%
555 \define@key{markdownRenderers}{table}{%
556   \renewcommand\markdownRendererTable[3]{#1}%

```

The following example L^AT_EX code showcases a possible configuration of the `\markdownRendererLink` and `\markdownRendererEmphasis` markdown token renderers.

```

\markdownSetup{
  renderers = {
    link = {#4},                                % Render links as the link title.
    emphasis = {\emph{#1}},           % Render emphasized text via `\\emph`.
  }
}

```

```
}
```

2.3.2.3 Plain TeX Markdown Token Renderer Prototypes The L^AT_EX interface recognizes an option with the `rendererPrototypes` key, whose value must be a list of options that map directly to the markdown token renderer prototype macros exposed by the plain TeX interface (see Section 2.2.4).

```
557 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{interblockSeparator}{%
558   \renewcommand\markdownRendererInterblockSeparatorPrototype{\#1}}%
559 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{lineBreak}{%
560   \renewcommand\markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype{\#1}}%
561 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ellipsis}{%
562   \renewcommand\markdownRendererEllipsisPrototype{\#1}}%
563 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{nbsp}{%
564   \renewcommand\markdownRendererNbspPrototype{\#1}}%
565 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{leftBrace}{%
566   \renewcommand\markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype{\#1}}%
567 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{rightBrace}{%
568   \renewcommand\markdownRendererRightBracePrototype{\#1}}%
569 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dollarSign}{%
570   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype{\#1}}%
571 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{percentSign}{%
572   \renewcommand\markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype{\#1}}%
573 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ampersand}{%
574   \renewcommand\markdownRendererAmpersandPrototype{\#1}}%
575 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{underscore}{%
576   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype{\#1}}%
577 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{hash}{%
578   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHashPrototype{\#1}}%
579 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{circumflex}{%
580   \renewcommand\markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype{\#1}}%
581 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{backslash}{%
582   \renewcommand\markdownRendererBackslashPrototype{\#1}}%
583 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{tilde}{%
584   \renewcommand\markdownRendererTildePrototype{\#1}}%
585 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{pipe}{%
586   \renewcommand\markdownRendererPipePrototype{\#1}}%
587 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{codeSpan}{%
588   \renewcommand\markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype[1]{\#1}}%
589 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{link}{%
590   \renewcommand\markdownRendererLinkPrototype[4]{\#1}}%
591 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{contentBlock}{%
592   \renewcommand\markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype[4]{\#1}}%
593 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{contentBlockOnlineImage}{%
594   \renewcommand\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImagePrototype[4]{\#1}}%
```

```

595 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{contentBlockCode}{%
596   \renewcommand\markdownRendererContentBlockCodePrototype[5]{#1}%
597 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{image}{%
598   \renewcommand\markdownRendererImagePrototype[4]{#1}%
599 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ulBegin}{%
600   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype{#1}%
601 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ulBeginTight}{%
602   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype{#1}%
603 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ulItem}{%
604   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlItemPrototype{#1}%
605 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ulItemEnd}{%
606   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlItemEndPrototype{#1}%
607 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ulEnd}{%
608   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlEndPrototype{#1}%
609 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{ulEndTight}{%
610   \renewcommand\markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype{#1}%
611 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olBegin}{%
612   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype{#1}%
613 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olBeginTight}{%
614   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{#1}%
615 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olItem}{%
616   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlItemPrototype{#1}%
617 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olItemWithNumber}{%
618   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype[1]{#1}%
619 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olItemEnd}{%
620   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlItemEndPrototype{#1}%
621 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olEnd}{%
622   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlEndPrototype{#1}%
623 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{olEndTight}{%
624   \renewcommand\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{#1}%
625 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlBegin}{%
626   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype{#1}%
627 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlBeginTight}{%
628   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype{#1}%
629 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlItem}{%
630   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlItemPrototype[1]{#1}%
631 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlItemEnd}{%
632   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype{#1}%
633 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlDefinitionBegin}{%
634   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBeginPrototype{#1}%
635 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlDefinitionEnd}{%
636   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEndPrototype{#1}%
637 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlEnd}{%
638   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlEndPrototype{#1}%
639 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{dlEndTight}{%
640   \renewcommand\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{#1}%
641 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{emphasis}{%

```

```

642 \renewcommand\markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype[1]{#1}%
643 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{strongEmphasis}{%
644   \renewcommand\markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype[1]{#1}%
645 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{blockQuoteBegin}{%
646   \renewcommand\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype{#1}%
647 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{blockQuoteEnd}{%
648   \renewcommand\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype{#1}%
649 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{inputVerbatim}{%
650   \renewcommand\markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype[1]{#1}%
651 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{inputFencedCode}{%
652   \renewcommand\markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype[2]{#1}%
653 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{headingOne}{%
654   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype[1]{#1}%
655 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{headingTwo}{%
656   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype[1]{#1}%
657 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{headingThree}{%
658   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype[1]{#1}%
659 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{headingFour}{%
660   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype[1]{#1}%
661 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{headingFive}{%
662   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype[1]{#1}%
663 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{headingSix}{%
664   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype[1]{#1}%
665 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{horizontalRule}{%
666   \renewcommand\markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype{#1}%
667 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{footnote}{%
668   \renewcommand\markdownRendererFootnotePrototype[1]{#1}%
669 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{cite}{%
670   \renewcommand\markdownRendererCitePrototype[1]{#1}%
671 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{textCite}{%
672   \renewcommand\markdownRendererTextCitePrototype[1]{#1}%
673 \define@key{markdownRendererPrototypes}{table}{%
674   \renewcommand\markdownRendererTablePrototype[3]{#1}%

```

The following example L^AT_EX code showcases a possible configuration of the `\markdownRendererImagePrototype` and `\markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype` markdown token renderer prototypes.

```

\markdownSetup{
  rendererPrototypes = {
    image = {\includegraphics{#2}},
    codeSpan = {\texttt{#1}},      % Render inline code via `\\texttt`.
  }
}

```

2.4 ConTeXt Interface

The ConTeXt interface provides a start-stop macro pair for the typesetting of markdown input from within ConTeXt. The rest of the interface is inherited from the plain TeX interface (see Section 2.2).

```
675 \writestatus{loading}{ConTeXt User Module / markdown}%
676 \unprotect
```

The ConTeXt interface is implemented by the `t-markdown.tex` ConTeXt module file that can be loaded as follows:

```
\usemodule[t][markdown]
```

It is expected that the special plain TeX characters have the expected category codes, when `\input`ting the file.

2.4.1 Typesetting Markdown

The interface exposes the `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macro pair for the typesetting of a markdown document fragment.

```
677 \let\startmarkdown\relax
678 \let\stopmarkdown\relax
```

You may prepend your own code to the `\startmarkdown` macro and redefine the `\stopmarkdown` macro to produce special effects before and after the markdown block.

Note that the `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macros are subject to the same limitations as the `\markdownBegin` and `\markdownEnd` macros exposed by the plain TeX interface.

The following example ConTeXt code showcases the usage of the `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macros:

```
\usemodule[t][markdown]
\starttext
\startmarkdown
_Hello_ **world** ...
\stopmarkdown
\stoptext
```

3 Implementation

This part of the documentation describes the implementation of the interfaces exposed by the package (see Section 2) and is aimed at the developers of the package, as well as the curious users.

3.1 Lua Implementation

The Lua implementation implements `writer` and `reader` objects that provide the conversion from markdown to plain TeX.

The Lunamark Lua module implements writers for the conversion to various other formats, such as DocBook, Groff, or HTML. These were stripped from the module and the remaining markdown reader and plain TeX writer were hidden behind the converter functions exposed by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1).

```
679 local upper, gsub, format, length =
680   string.upper, string.gsub, string.format, string.len
681 local concat = table.concat
682 local P, R, S, V, C, Cg, Cb, Cmt, Cc, Ct, B, Cs, any =
683   lpeg.P, lpeg.R, lpeg.S, lpeg.V, lpeg.C, lpeg.Cg, lpeg.Cb,
684   lpeg.Cmt, lpeg.Cc, lpeg.Ct, lpeg.B, lpeg.Cs, lpeg.P(1)
```

3.1.1 Utility Functions

This section documents the utility functions used by the plain TeX writer and the markdown reader. These functions are encapsulated in the `util` object. The functions were originally located in the `lunamark/util.lua` file in the Lunamark Lua module.

```
685 local util = {}
```

The `util.err` method prints an error message `msg` and exits. If `exit_code` is provided, it specifies the exit code. Otherwise, the exit code will be 1.

```
686 function util.err(msg, exit_code)
687   io.stderr:write("markdown.lua: " .. msg .. "\n")
688   os.exit(exit_code or 1)
689 end
```

The `util.cache` method computes the digest of `string` and `salt`, adds the `suffix` and looks into the directory `dir`, whether a file with such a name exists. If it does not, it gets created with `transform(string)` as its content. The filename is then returned.

```
690 function util.cache(dir, string, salt, transform, suffix)
691   local digest = md5.sumhexa(string .. (salt or ""))
692   local name = util.pathname(dir, digest .. suffix)
693   local file = io.open(name, "r")
694   if file == nil then -- If no cache entry exists, then create a new one.
695     local file = assert(io.open(name, "w"))
696     local result = string
697     if transform ~= nil then
698       result = transform(result)
699     end
700     assert(file:write(result))
701     assert(file:close())
```

```

702     end
703     return name
704 end

```

The `util.table_copy` method creates a shallow copy of a table `t` and its metatable.

```

705 function util.table_copy(t)
706   local u = { }
707   for k, v in pairs(t) do u[k] = v end
708   return setmetatable(u, getmetatable(t))
709 end

```

The `util.expand_tabs_in_line` expands tabs in string `s`. If `tabstop` is specified, it is used as the tab stop width. Otherwise, the tab stop width of 4 characters is used. The method is a copy of the tab expansion algorithm from Ierusalimschy [6, Chapter 21].

```

710 function util.expand_tabs_in_line(s, tabstop)
711   local tab = tabstop or 4
712   local corr = 0
713   return (s:gsub("()\t", function(p)
714     local sp = tab - (p - 1 + corr) % tab
715     corr = corr - 1 + sp
716     return string.rep(" ", sp)
717   end))
718 end

```

The `util.walk` method walks a rope `t`, applying a function `f` to each leaf element in order. A rope is an array whose elements may be ropes, strings, numbers, or functions. If a leaf element is a function, call it and get the return value before proceeding.

```

719 function util.walk(t, f)
720   local typ = type(t)
721   if typ == "string" then
722     f(t)
723   elseif typ == "table" then
724     local i = 1
725     local n
726     n = t[i]
727     while n do
728       util.walk(n, f)
729       i = i + 1
730       n = t[i]
731     end
732   elseif typ == "function" then
733     local ok, val = pcall(t)
734     if ok then
735       util.walk(val,f)
736     end
737   else

```

```
738     f(tostring(t))
739   end
740 end
```

The `util.flatten` method flattens an array `ary` that does not contain cycles and returns the result.

```
741 function util.flatten(ary)
742   local new = {}
743   for _,v in ipairs(ary) do
744     if type(v) == "table" then
745       for _,w in ipairs(util.flatten(v)) do
746         new[#new + 1] = w
747       end
748     else
749       new[#new + 1] = v
750     end
751   end
752   return new
753 end
```

The `util.rope_to_string` method converts a rope `rope` to a string and returns it. For the definition of a rope, see the definition of the `util.walk` method.

```
754 function util.rope_to_string(rope)
755   local buffer = {}
756   util.walk(rope, function(x) buffer[#buffer + 1] = x end)
757   return table.concat(buffer)
758 end
```

The `util.rope_last` method retrieves the last item in a rope. For the definition of a rope, see the definition of the `util.walk` method.

```
759 function util.rope_last(rope)
760   if #rope == 0 then
761     return nil
762   else
763     local l = rope[#rope]
764     if type(l) == "table" then
765       return util.rope_last(l)
766     else
767       return l
768     end
769   end
770 end
```

Given an array `ary` and a string `x`, the `util.intersperse` method returns an array `new`, such that `ary[i] == new[2*(i-1)+1]` and `new[2*i] == x` for all $1 \leq i \leq \#ary$.

```
771 function util.intersperse(ary, x)
772   local new = {}
```

```

773 local l = #ary
774 for i,v in ipairs(ary) do
775     local n = #new
776     new[n + 1] = v
777     if i ~= 1 then
778         new[n + 2] = x
779     end
780 end
781 return new
782 end

```

Given an array `ary` and a function `f`, the `util.map` method returns an array `new`, such that `new[i] == f(ary[i])` for all $1 \leq i \leq \#ary$.

```

783 function util.map(ary, f)
784     local new = {}
785     for i,v in ipairs(ary) do
786         new[i] = f(v)
787     end
788     return new
789 end

```

Given a table `char_escapes` mapping escapable characters to escaped strings and optionally a table `string_escapes` mapping escapable strings to escaped strings, the `util.escaper` method returns an escaper function that escapes all occurrences of escapable strings and characters (in this order).

The method uses LPeg, which is faster than the Lua `string.gsub` built-in method.

```
790 function util.escaper(char_escapes, string_escapes)
```

Build a string of escapable characters.

```

791 local char_escapes_list = ""
792 for i,_ in pairs(char_escapes) do
793     char_escapes_list = char_escapes_list .. i
794 end

```

Create an LPeg capture `escapable` that produces the escaped string corresponding to the matched escapable character.

```
795 local escapable = S(char_escapes_list) / char_escapes
```

If `string_escapes` is provided, turn `escapable` into the

$$\sum_{(k,v) \in \text{string_escapes}} P(k) / v + \text{escapable}$$

capture that replaces any occurrence of the string `k` with the string `v` for each $(k, v) \in \text{string_escapes}$. Note that the pattern summation is not commutative and its operands are inspected in the summation order during the matching. As a corollary, the strings always take precedence over the characters.

```
796 if string_escapes then
```

```

797     for k,v in pairs(string_escapes) do
798         escapable = P(k) / v + escapable
799     end
800 end

Create an LPeg capture escape_string that captures anything escapable does and
matches any other unmatched characters.

801 local escape_string = Cs((escapable + any)^0)

Return a function that matches the input string s against the escape_string
capture.

802 return function(s)
803     return lpeg.match(escape_string, s)
804 end
805 end

The util.pathname method produces a pathname out of a directory name dir
and a filename file and returns it.

806 function util.pathname(dir, file)
807     if #dir == 0 then
808         return file
809     else
810         return dir .. "/" .. file
811     end
812 end

```

3.1.2 HTML Entities

This section documents the HTML entities recognized by the markdown reader. These functions are encapsulated in the `entities` object. The functions were originally located in the `lunamark/entities.lua` file in the Lunamark Lua module.

```

813 local entities = {}
814
815 local character_entities = {
816     ["Tab"] = 9,
817     ["NewLine"] = 10,
818     ["excl"] = 33,
819     ["quot"] = 34,
820     ["QUOT"] = 34,
821     ["num"] = 35,
822     ["dollar"] = 36,
823     ["percnt"] = 37,
824     ["amp"] = 38,
825     ["AMP"] = 38,
826     ["apos"] = 39,
827     ["lpar"] = 40,
828     ["rpar"] = 41,

```

```
829 ["ast"] = 42,
830 ["midast"] = 42,
831 ["plus"] = 43,
832 ["comma"] = 44,
833 ["period"] = 46,
834 ["sol"] = 47,
835 ["colon"] = 58,
836 ["semi"] = 59,
837 ["lt"] = 60,
838 ["LT"] = 60,
839 ["equals"] = 61,
840 ["gt"] = 62,
841 ["GT"] = 62,
842 ["quest"] = 63,
843 ["commat"] = 64,
844 ["lsqb"] = 91,
845 ["lbrack"] = 91,
846 ["bsol"] = 92,
847 ["rsqb"] = 93,
848 ["rbrack"] = 93,
849 ["Hat"] = 94,
850 ["lowbar"] = 95,
851 ["grave"] = 96,
852 ["DiacriticalGrave"] = 96,
853 ["lcub"] = 123,
854 ["lbrace"] = 123,
855 ["verbar"] = 124,
856 ["vert"] = 124,
857 ["VerticalLine"] = 124,
858 ["rcub"] = 125,
859 ["rbrace"] = 125,
860 ["nbsp"] = 160,
861 ["NonBreakingSpace"] = 160,
862 ["iexcl"] = 161,
863 ["cent"] = 162,
864 ["pound"] = 163,
865 ["curren"] = 164,
866 ["yen"] = 165,
867 ["brvbar"] = 166,
868 ["sect"] = 167,
869 ["Dot"] = 168,
870 ["die"] = 168,
871 ["DoubleDot"] = 168,
872 ["uml"] = 168,
873 ["copy"] = 169,
874 ["COPY"] = 169,
875 ["ordf"] = 170,
```

```
876 ["laquo"] = 171,
877 ["not"] = 172,
878 ["shy"] = 173,
879 ["reg"] = 174,
880 ["circledR"] = 174,
881 ["REG"] = 174,
882 ["macr"] = 175,
883 ["OverBar"] = 175,
884 ["strns"] = 175,
885 ["deg"] = 176,
886 ["plusmn"] = 177,
887 ["pm"] = 177,
888 ["PlusMinus"] = 177,
889 ["sup2"] = 178,
890 ["sup3"] = 179,
891 ["acute"] = 180,
892 ["DiacriticalAcute"] = 180,
893 ["micro"] = 181,
894 ["para"] = 182,
895 ["middot"] = 183,
896 ["centerdot"] = 183,
897 ["CenterDot"] = 183,
898 ["cedil"] = 184,
899 ["Cedilla"] = 184,
900 ["sup1"] = 185,
901 ["ordm"] = 186,
902 ["raquo"] = 187,
903 ["frac14"] = 188,
904 ["frac12"] = 189,
905 ["half"] = 189,
906 ["frac34"] = 190,
907 ["iquest"] = 191,
908 ["Agrave"] = 192,
909 ["Aacute"] = 193,
910 ["Acirc"] = 194,
911 ["Atilde"] = 195,
912 ["Auml"] = 196,
913 ["Aring"] = 197,
914 ["AElig"] = 198,
915 ["Ccedil"] = 199,
916 ["Egrave"] = 200,
917 ["Eacute"] = 201,
918 ["Ecirc"] = 202,
919 ["Euml"] = 203,
920 ["Igrave"] = 204,
921 ["Iacute"] = 205,
922 ["Icirc"] = 206,
```

```
923 ["Iuml"] = 207,
924 ["ETH"] = 208,
925 ["Ntilde"] = 209,
926 ["Ograve"] = 210,
927 ["Oacute"] = 211,
928 ["Ocirc"] = 212,
929 ["Otilde"] = 213,
930 ["Ouml"] = 214,
931 ["times"] = 215,
932 ["Oslash"] = 216,
933 ["Ugrave"] = 217,
934 ["Uacute"] = 218,
935 ["Ucirc"] = 219,
936 ["Uuml"] = 220,
937 ["Yacute"] = 221,
938 ["THORN"] = 222,
939 ["szlig"] = 223,
940 ["agrave"] = 224,
941 ["aacute"] = 225,
942 ["acirc"] = 226,
943 ["atilde"] = 227,
944 ["auml"] = 228,
945 ["aring"] = 229,
946 ["aelig"] = 230,
947 ["ccedil"] = 231,
948 ["egrave"] = 232,
949 ["eacute"] = 233,
950 ["ecirc"] = 234,
951 ["euml"] = 235,
952 ["igrave"] = 236,
953 ["iacute"] = 237,
954 ["icirc"] = 238,
955 ["iuml"] = 239,
956 ["eth"] = 240,
957 ["ntilde"] = 241,
958 ["ograve"] = 242,
959 ["oacute"] = 243,
960 ["ocirc"] = 244,
961 ["otilde"] = 245,
962 ["ouml"] = 246,
963 ["divide"] = 247,
964 ["div"] = 247,
965 ["oslash"] = 248,
966 ["ugrave"] = 249,
967 ["uacute"] = 250,
968 ["ucirc"] = 251,
969 ["uuml"] = 252,
```

```
970 ["yacute"] = 253,
971 ["thorn"] = 254,
972 ["yuml"] = 255,
973 ["Amacr"] = 256,
974 ["amacr"] = 257,
975 ["Abreve"] = 258,
976 ["abreve"] = 259,
977 ["Aogon"] = 260,
978 ["aogon"] = 261,
979 ["Cacute"] = 262,
980 ["cacute"] = 263,
981 ["Ccirc"] = 264,
982 ["ccirc"] = 265,
983 ["Cdot"] = 266,
984 ["cdot"] = 267,
985 ["Ccaron"] = 268,
986 ["ccaron"] = 269,
987 ["Dcaron"] = 270,
988 ["dcaron"] = 271,
989 ["Dstrok"] = 272,
990 ["dstrok"] = 273,
991 ["Emacr"] = 274,
992 ["emacr"] = 275,
993 ["Edot"] = 278,
994 ["edot"] = 279,
995 ["Eogon"] = 280,
996 ["eogon"] = 281,
997 ["Ecaron"] = 282,
998 ["ecaron"] = 283,
999 ["Gcirc"] = 284,
1000 ["gcirc"] = 285,
1001 ["Gbreve"] = 286,
1002 ["gbreve"] = 287,
1003 ["Gdot"] = 288,
1004 ["gdot"] = 289,
1005 ["Gcedil"] = 290,
1006 ["Hcirc"] = 292,
1007 ["hcirc"] = 293,
1008 ["Hstrok"] = 294,
1009 ["hstrok"] = 295,
1010 ["Itilde"] = 296,
1011 ["itilde"] = 297,
1012 ["Imacr"] = 298,
1013 ["imacr"] = 299,
1014 ["Iogon"] = 302,
1015 ["iogon"] = 303,
1016 ["Idot"] = 304,
```

```
1017 ["imath"] = 305,
1018 ["inodot"] = 305,
1019 ["IJlig"] = 306,
1020 ["ijlig"] = 307,
1021 ["Jcirc"] = 308,
1022 ["jcirc"] = 309,
1023 ["Kcedil"] = 310,
1024 ["kcedil"] = 311,
1025 ["kgreen"] = 312,
1026 ["Lacute"] = 313,
1027 ["lacute"] = 314,
1028 ["Lcedil"] = 315,
1029 ["lcedil"] = 316,
1030 ["Lcaron"] = 317,
1031 ["lcaron"] = 318,
1032 ["Lmidot"] = 319,
1033 ["lmidot"] = 320,
1034 ["Lstrok"] = 321,
1035 ["lstrok"] = 322,
1036 ["Nacute"] = 323,
1037 ["nacute"] = 324,
1038 ["Ncedil"] = 325,
1039 ["ncedil"] = 326,
1040 ["Ncaron"] = 327,
1041 ["ncaron"] = 328,
1042 ["napos"] = 329,
1043 ["ENG"] = 330,
1044 ["eng"] = 331,
1045 ["Omacr"] = 332,
1046 ["omacr"] = 333,
1047 ["Odblac"] = 336,
1048 ["odblac"] = 337,
1049 ["OElig"] = 338,
1050 ["oelig"] = 339,
1051 ["Racute"] = 340,
1052 ["racute"] = 341,
1053 ["Rcedil"] = 342,
1054 ["rcedil"] = 343,
1055 ["Rcaron"] = 344,
1056 ["rcaron"] = 345,
1057 ["Sacute"] = 346,
1058 ["sacute"] = 347,
1059 ["Scirc"] = 348,
1060 ["scirc"] = 349,
1061 ["Scedil"] = 350,
1062 ["scedil"] = 351,
1063 ["Scaron"] = 352,
```

```
1064 ["scaron"] = 353,
1065 ["Tcedil"] = 354,
1066 ["tcedil"] = 355,
1067 ["Tcaron"] = 356,
1068 ["tcaron"] = 357,
1069 ["Tstrok"] = 358,
1070 ["tstrok"] = 359,
1071 ["Utilde"] = 360,
1072 ["utilde"] = 361,
1073 ["Umacr"] = 362,
1074 ["umacr"] = 363,
1075 ["Ubreve"] = 364,
1076 ["ubreve"] = 365,
1077 ["Uring"] = 366,
1078 ["uring"] = 367,
1079 ["Udblac"] = 368,
1080 ["udblac"] = 369,
1081 ["Uogon"] = 370,
1082 ["uogon"] = 371,
1083 ["Wcirc"] = 372,
1084 ["wcirc"] = 373,
1085 ["Ycirc"] = 374,
1086 ["ycirc"] = 375,
1087 ["Yuml"] = 376,
1088 ["Zacute"] = 377,
1089 ["zacute"] = 378,
1090 ["Zdot"] = 379,
1091 ["zdot"] = 380,
1092 ["Zcaron"] = 381,
1093 ["zcaron"] = 382,
1094 ["fnof"] = 402,
1095 ["imped"] = 437,
1096 ["gacute"] = 501,
1097 ["jmath"] = 567,
1098 ["circ"] = 710,
1099 ["caron"] = 711,
1100 ["Hacek"] = 711,
1101 ["breve"] = 728,
1102 ["Breve"] = 728,
1103 ["dot"] = 729,
1104 ["DiacriticalDot"] = 729,
1105 ["ring"] = 730,
1106 ["ogon"] = 731,
1107 ["tilde"] = 732,
1108 ["DiacriticalTilde"] = 732,
1109 ["dblac"] = 733,
1110 ["DiacriticalDoubleAcute"] = 733,
```

```
1111 ["DownBreve"] = 785,
1112 ["UnderBar"] = 818,
1113 ["Alpha"] = 913,
1114 ["Beta"] = 914,
1115 ["Gamma"] = 915,
1116 ["Delta"] = 916,
1117 ["Epsilon"] = 917,
1118 ["Zeta"] = 918,
1119 ["Eta"] = 919,
1120 ["Theta"] = 920,
1121 ["Iota"] = 921,
1122 ["Kappa"] = 922,
1123 ["Lambda"] = 923,
1124 ["Mu"] = 924,
1125 ["Nu"] = 925,
1126 ["Xi"] = 926,
1127 ["Omicron"] = 927,
1128 ["Pi"] = 928,
1129 ["Rho"] = 929,
1130 ["Sigma"] = 931,
1131 ["Tau"] = 932,
1132 ["Upsilon"] = 933,
1133 ["Phi"] = 934,
1134 ["Chi"] = 935,
1135 ["Psi"] = 936,
1136 ["Omega"] = 937,
1137 ["alpha"] = 945,
1138 ["beta"] = 946,
1139 ["gamma"] = 947,
1140 ["delta"] = 948,
1141 ["epsiv"] = 949,
1142 ["varepsilon"] = 949,
1143 ["epsilon"] = 949,
1144 ["zeta"] = 950,
1145 ["eta"] = 951,
1146 ["theta"] = 952,
1147 ["iota"] = 953,
1148 ["kappa"] = 954,
1149 ["lambda"] = 955,
1150 ["mu"] = 956,
1151 ["nu"] = 957,
1152 ["xi"] = 958,
1153 ["omicron"] = 959,
1154 ["pi"] = 960,
1155 ["rho"] = 961,
1156 ["sigmav"] = 962,
1157 ["varsigma"] = 962,
```

```

1158 ["sigmaf"] = 962,
1159 ["sigma"] = 963,
1160 ["tau"] = 964,
1161 ["upsi"] = 965,
1162 ["upsilon"] = 965,
1163 ["phi"] = 966,
1164 ["phiv"] = 966,
1165 ["varphi"] = 966,
1166 ["chi"] = 967,
1167 ["psi"] = 968,
1168 ["omega"] = 969,
1169 ["thetav"] = 977,
1170 ["vartheta"] = 977,
1171 ["thetasym"] = 977,
1172 ["Upsi"] = 978,
1173 ["upsih"] = 978,
1174 ["straightphi"] = 981,
1175 ["piv"] = 982,
1176 ["varpi"] = 982,
1177 ["Gammad"] = 988,
1178 ["gammad"] = 989,
1179 ["digamma"] = 989,
1180 ["kappav"] = 1008,
1181 ["varkappa"] = 1008,
1182 ["rhov"] = 1009,
1183 ["varrho"] = 1009,
1184 ["epsi"] = 1013,
1185 ["straightepsilon"] = 1013,
1186 ["bepsi"] = 1014,
1187 ["backepsilon"] = 1014,
1188 ["I0cy"] = 1025,
1189 ["DJcy"] = 1026,
1190 ["GJcy"] = 1027,
1191 ["Jukcy"] = 1028,
1192 ["DScy"] = 1029,
1193 ["Iukcy"] = 1030,
1194 ["YIcy"] = 1031,
1195 ["Jsery"] = 1032,
1196 ["LJcy"] = 1033,
1197 ["NJcy"] = 1034,
1198 ["TSHcy"] = 1035,
1199 ["KJcy"] = 1036,
1200 ["Ubrcy"] = 1038,
1201 ["DZcy"] = 1039,
1202 ["Acy"] = 1040,
1203 ["Bcy"] = 1041,
1204 ["Vcy"] = 1042,

```

```
1205 ["Gcy"] = 1043,
1206 ["Dcy"] = 1044,
1207 ["IEcy"] = 1045,
1208 ["ZHcy"] = 1046,
1209 ["Zcy"] = 1047,
1210 ["Icy"] = 1048,
1211 ["Jcy"] = 1049,
1212 ["Kcy"] = 1050,
1213 ["Lcy"] = 1051,
1214 ["Mcy"] = 1052,
1215 ["Ncy"] = 1053,
1216 ["Ocy"] = 1054,
1217 ["Pcy"] = 1055,
1218 ["Rcy"] = 1056,
1219 ["Scy"] = 1057,
1220 ["Tcy"] = 1058,
1221 ["Ucy"] = 1059,
1222 ["Fcy"] = 1060,
1223 ["KHcy"] = 1061,
1224 ["TScy"] = 1062,
1225 ["CHcy"] = 1063,
1226 ["SHcy"] = 1064,
1227 ["SHCHcy"] = 1065,
1228 ["HARDcycy"] = 1066,
1229 ["Ycy"] = 1067,
1230 ["SOFTcycy"] = 1068,
1231 ["Ecy"] = 1069,
1232 ["YUcy"] = 1070,
1233 ["YAcycy"] = 1071,
1234 ["acy"] = 1072,
1235 ["bcy"] = 1073,
1236 ["vcy"] = 1074,
1237 ["gcy"] = 1075,
1238 ["dcy"] = 1076,
1239 ["iecy"] = 1077,
1240 ["zhcy"] = 1078,
1241 ["zcy"] = 1079,
1242 ["icy"] = 1080,
1243 ["jcy"] = 1081,
1244 ["kcy"] = 1082,
1245 ["lcy"] = 1083,
1246 ["mcy"] = 1084,
1247 ["ncy"] = 1085,
1248 ["ocy"] = 1086,
1249 ["pcy"] = 1087,
1250 ["rcy"] = 1088,
1251 ["scy"] = 1089,
```

```
1252 ["tcy"] = 1090,
1253 ["ucy"] = 1091,
1254 ["fcy"] = 1092,
1255 ["khcy"] = 1093,
1256 ["tschy"] = 1094,
1257 ["chcy"] = 1095,
1258 ["shcy"] = 1096,
1259 ["shchcy"] = 1097,
1260 ["hardcy"] = 1098,
1261 ["ycy"] = 1099,
1262 ["softcy"] = 1100,
1263 ["ecy"] = 1101,
1264 ["yucy"] = 1102,
1265 ["yacy"] = 1103,
1266 ["iocy"] = 1105,
1267 ["djcy"] = 1106,
1268 ["gjcy"] = 1107,
1269 ["jukcy"] = 1108,
1270 ["dscy"] = 1109,
1271 ["iukcy"] = 1110,
1272 ["yicy"] = 1111,
1273 ["jsercy"] = 1112,
1274 ["ljcy"] = 1113,
1275 ["njcy"] = 1114,
1276 ["tshcy"] = 1115,
1277 ["kjcy"] = 1116,
1278 ["ubrcy"] = 1118,
1279 ["dzcy"] = 1119,
1280 ["ensp"] = 8194,
1281 ["emsp"] = 8195,
1282 ["emsp13"] = 8196,
1283 ["emsp14"] = 8197,
1284 ["numsp"] = 8199,
1285 ["puncsp"] = 8200,
1286 ["thinsp"] = 8201,
1287 ["ThinSpace"] = 8201,
1288 ["hairsp"] = 8202,
1289 ["VeryThinSpace"] = 8202,
1290 ["ZeroWidthSpace"] = 8203,
1291 ["NegativeVeryThinSpace"] = 8203,
1292 ["NegativeThinSpace"] = 8203,
1293 ["NegativeMediumSpace"] = 8203,
1294 ["NegativeThickSpace"] = 8203,
1295 ["zwnj"] = 8204,
1296 ["zwj"] = 8205,
1297 ["lrm"] = 8206,
1298 ["rlm"] = 8207,
```

```
1299 ["hyphen"] = 8208,
1300 ["dash"] = 8208,
1301 ["ndash"] = 8211,
1302 ["mdash"] = 8212,
1303 ["horbar"] = 8213,
1304 ["Verbar"] = 8214,
1305 ["Vert"] = 8214,
1306 ["lsquo"] = 8216,
1307 ["OpenCurlyQuote"] = 8216,
1308 ["rsquo"] = 8217,
1309 ["rsquor"] = 8217,
1310 ["CloseCurlyQuote"] = 8217,
1311 ["lsquor"] = 8218,
1312 ["sbquo"] = 8218,
1313 ["ldquo"] = 8220,
1314 ["OpenCurlyDoubleQuote"] = 8220,
1315 ["rdquo"] = 8221,
1316 ["rdquor"] = 8221,
1317 ["CloseCurlyDoubleQuote"] = 8221,
1318 ["ldquor"] = 8222,
1319 ["bdquo"] = 8222,
1320 ["dagger"] = 8224,
1321 ["Dagger"] = 8225,
1322 ["ddagger"] = 8225,
1323 ["bull"] = 8226,
1324 ["bullet"] = 8226,
1325 ["nldr"] = 8229,
1326 ["hellip"] = 8230,
1327 ["mldr"] = 8230,
1328 ["permil"] = 8240,
1329 ["perenk"] = 8241,
1330 ["prime"] = 8242,
1331 ["Prime"] = 8243,
1332 ["tprime"] = 8244,
1333 ["bprime"] = 8245,
1334 ["backprime"] = 8245,
1335 ["lsaquo"] = 8249,
1336 ["rsaquo"] = 8250,
1337 ["oline"] = 8254,
1338 ["caret"] = 8257,
1339 ["hybull"] = 8259,
1340 ["frasl"] = 8260,
1341 ["bsemi"] = 8271,
1342 ["qprime"] = 8279,
1343 ["MediumSpace"] = 8287,
1344 ["NoBreak"] = 8288,
1345 ["ApplyFunction"] = 8289,
```

```

1346 ["af"] = 8289,
1347 ["InvisibleTimes"] = 8290,
1348 ["it"] = 8290,
1349 ["InvisibleComma"] = 8291,
1350 ["ic"] = 8291,
1351 ["euro"] = 8364,
1352 ["tdot"] = 8411,
1353 ["TripleDot"] = 8411,
1354 ["DotDot"] = 8412,
1355 ["Copf"] = 8450,
1356 ["complexes"] = 8450,
1357 ["incare"] = 8453,
1358 ["gscr"] = 8458,
1359 ["hamilt"] = 8459,
1360 ["HilbertSpace"] = 8459,
1361 ["Hscr"] = 8459,
1362 ["Hfr"] = 8460,
1363 ["Poincareplane"] = 8460,
1364 ["quaternions"] = 8461,
1365 ["Hopf"] = 8461,
1366 ["planckh"] = 8462,
1367 ["planck"] = 8463,
1368 ["hbar"] = 8463,
1369 ["plankv"] = 8463,
1370 ["hslash"] = 8463,
1371 ["Iscr"] = 8464,
1372 ["imagline"] = 8464,
1373 ["image"] = 8465,
1374 ["Im"] = 8465,
1375 ["imagpart"] = 8465,
1376 ["Ifr"] = 8465,
1377 ["Lscr"] = 8466,
1378 ["lagran"] = 8466,
1379 ["Laplacetrf"] = 8466,
1380 ["ell"] = 8467,
1381 ["Nopf"] = 8469,
1382 ["naturals"] = 8469,
1383 ["numero"] = 8470,
1384 ["copysr"] = 8471,
1385 ["weierp"] = 8472,
1386 ["wp"] = 8472,
1387 ["Popf"] = 8473,
1388 ["primes"] = 8473,
1389 ["rationals"] = 8474,
1390 ["Qopf"] = 8474,
1391 ["Rscr"] = 8475,
1392 ["realine"] = 8475,

```

```

1393 ["real"] = 8476,
1394 ["Re"] = 8476,
1395 ["realpart"] = 8476,
1396 ["Rfr"] = 8476,
1397 ["reals"] = 8477,
1398 ["Ropf"] = 8477,
1399 ["rx"] = 8478,
1400 ["trade"] = 8482,
1401 ["TRADE"] = 8482,
1402 ["integers"] = 8484,
1403 ["Zopf"] = 8484,
1404 ["ohm"] = 8486,
1405 ["mho"] = 8487,
1406 ["Zfr"] = 8488,
1407 ["zeetrf"] = 8488,
1408 ["iiota"] = 8489,
1409 ["angst"] = 8491,
1410 ["bernou"] = 8492,
1411 ["Bernoullis"] = 8492,
1412 ["Bscr"] = 8492,
1413 ["Cfr"] = 8493,
1414 ["Cayleys"] = 8493,
1415 ["escr"] = 8495,
1416 ["Escr"] = 8496,
1417 ["expectation"] = 8496,
1418 ["Fscr"] = 8497,
1419 ["Fouriertrf"] = 8497,
1420 ["phmmat"] = 8499,
1421 ["Mellintrf"] = 8499,
1422 ["Mscr"] = 8499,
1423 ["order"] = 8500,
1424 ["orderof"] = 8500,
1425 ["oscr"] = 8500,
1426 ["alefsym"] = 8501,
1427 ["aleph"] = 8501,
1428 ["beth"] = 8502,
1429 ["gimel"] = 8503,
1430 ["daleth"] = 8504,
1431 ["CapitalDifferentialD"] = 8517,
1432 ["DD"] = 8517,
1433 ["DifferentialD"] = 8518,
1434 ["dd"] = 8518,
1435 ["ExponentialE"] = 8519,
1436 ["exponentiale"] = 8519,
1437 ["ee"] = 8519,
1438 ["ImaginaryI"] = 8520,
1439 ["ii"] = 8520,

```

```
1440 ["frac13"] = 8531,
1441 ["frac23"] = 8532,
1442 ["frac15"] = 8533,
1443 ["frac25"] = 8534,
1444 ["frac35"] = 8535,
1445 ["frac45"] = 8536,
1446 ["frac16"] = 8537,
1447 ["frac56"] = 8538,
1448 ["frac18"] = 8539,
1449 ["frac38"] = 8540,
1450 ["frac58"] = 8541,
1451 ["frac78"] = 8542,
1452 ["larr"] = 8592,
1453 ["leftarrow"] = 8592,
1454 ["LeftArrow"] = 8592,
1455 ["slarr"] = 8592,
1456 ["ShortLeftArrow"] = 8592,
1457 ["uarr"] = 8593,
1458 ["uparrow"] = 8593,
1459 ["UpArrow"] = 8593,
1460 ["ShortUpArrow"] = 8593,
1461 ["rarr"] = 8594,
1462 ["rightarrow"] = 8594,
1463 ["RightArrow"] = 8594,
1464 ["srarr"] = 8594,
1465 ["ShortRightArrow"] = 8594,
1466 ["darr"] = 8595,
1467 ["downarrow"] = 8595,
1468 ["DownArrow"] = 8595,
1469 ["ShortDownArrow"] = 8595,
1470 ["harr"] = 8596,
1471 ["leftrightarrow"] = 8596,
1472 ["LeftRightArrow"] = 8596,
1473 ["varr"] = 8597,
1474 ["updownarrow"] = 8597,
1475 ["UpDownArrow"] = 8597,
1476 ["nwarr"] = 8598,
1477 ["UpperLeftArrow"] = 8598,
1478 ["nwarw"] = 8598,
1479 ["nearr"] = 8599,
1480 ["UpperRightArrow"] = 8599,
1481 ["nearrow"] = 8599,
1482 ["searr"] = 8600,
1483 ["searrow"] = 8600,
1484 ["LowerRightArrow"] = 8600,
1485 ["swarr"] = 8601,
1486 ["swarrow"] = 8601,
```

```
1487 ["LowerLeftArrow"] = 8601,
1488 ["nlarr"] = 8602,
1489 ["nleftarrow"] = 8602,
1490 ["nrarr"] = 8603,
1491 ["nrightarrow"] = 8603,
1492 ["rarrw"] = 8605,
1493 ["rightsquigarrow"] = 8605,
1494 ["Larr"] = 8606,
1495 ["twoheadleftarrow"] = 8606,
1496 ["Uarr"] = 8607,
1497 ["Rarr"] = 8608,
1498 ["twoheadrightarrow"] = 8608,
1499 ["Darr"] = 8609,
1500 ["larrtl"] = 8610,
1501 ["leftarrowtail"] = 8610,
1502 ["rarrtl"] = 8611,
1503 ["rightarrowtail"] = 8611,
1504 ["LeftTeeArrow"] = 8612,
1505 ["mapstoleft"] = 8612,
1506 ["UpTeeArrow"] = 8613,
1507 ["mapstoup"] = 8613,
1508 ["map"] = 8614,
1509 ["RightTeeArrow"] = 8614,
1510 ["mapsto"] = 8614,
1511 ["DownTeeArrow"] = 8615,
1512 ["mapstodown"] = 8615,
1513 ["larrhk"] = 8617,
1514 ["hookleftarrow"] = 8617,
1515 ["rarrhk"] = 8618,
1516 ["hookrightarrow"] = 8618,
1517 ["larrlp"] = 8619,
1518 ["looparrowleft"] = 8619,
1519 ["rarrlp"] = 8620,
1520 ["looparrowright"] = 8620,
1521 ["harrw"] = 8621,
1522 ["leftrightsquigarrow"] = 8621,
1523 ["nharr"] = 8622,
1524 ["nleftrightarrow"] = 8622,
1525 ["lsh"] = 8624,
1526 ["Lsh"] = 8624,
1527 ["rsh"] = 8625,
1528 ["Rsh"] = 8625,
1529 ["ldsh"] = 8626,
1530 ["rdsh"] = 8627,
1531 ["crarr"] = 8629,
1532 ["cularr"] = 8630,
1533 ["curvearrowleft"] = 8630,
```

```
1534 ["curarr"] = 8631,
1535 ["curvearrowright"] = 8631,
1536 ["olarr"] = 8634,
1537 ["circlearrowleft"] = 8634,
1538 ["orarr"] = 8635,
1539 ["circlearrowright"] = 8635,
1540 ["lharu"] = 8636,
1541 ["LeftVector"] = 8636,
1542 ["leftharpoonup"] = 8636,
1543 ["lhard"] = 8637,
1544 ["leftharpoondown"] = 8637,
1545 ["DownLeftVector"] = 8637,
1546 ["uharr"] = 8638,
1547 ["upharpoonright"] = 8638,
1548 ["RightUpVector"] = 8638,
1549 ["uharl"] = 8639,
1550 ["upharpoonleft"] = 8639,
1551 ["LeftUpVector"] = 8639,
1552 ["rharu"] = 8640,
1553 ["RightVector"] = 8640,
1554 ["rightharpoonup"] = 8640,
1555 ["rhard"] = 8641,
1556 ["rightharpoondown"] = 8641,
1557 ["DownRightVector"] = 8641,
1558 ["dharr"] = 8642,
1559 ["RightDownVector"] = 8642,
1560 ["downharpoonright"] = 8642,
1561 ["dharl"] = 8643,
1562 ["LeftDownVector"] = 8643,
1563 ["downharpoonleft"] = 8643,
1564 ["rlarr"] = 8644,
1565 ["rightleftarrows"] = 8644,
1566 ["RightArrowLeftArrow"] = 8644,
1567 ["udarr"] = 8645,
1568 ["UpArrowDownArrow"] = 8645,
1569 ["lrarr"] = 8646,
1570 ["leftrightarrows"] = 8646,
1571 ["LeftArrowRightArrow"] = 8646,
1572 ["llarr"] = 8647,
1573 ["leftleftarrows"] = 8647,
1574 ["uuarr"] = 8648,
1575 ["upuparrows"] = 8648,
1576 ["rrarr"] = 8649,
1577 ["rightrightarrows"] = 8649,
1578 ["ddarr"] = 8650,
1579 ["downdownarrows"] = 8650,
1580 ["lrhar"] = 8651,
```

```

1581 ["ReverseEquilibrium"] = 8651,
1582 ["leftrightharpoons"] = 8651,
1583 ["rlhar"] = 8652,
1584 ["rightleftharpoons"] = 8652,
1585 ["Equilibrium"] = 8652,
1586 ["n1Arr"] = 8653,
1587 ["nLeftarrow"] = 8653,
1588 ["nhArr"] = 8654,
1589 ["nLeftrightarrow"] = 8654,
1590 ["nrArr"] = 8655,
1591 ["nRightarrow"] = 8655,
1592 ["l1Arr"] = 8656,
1593 ["Leftarrow"] = 8656,
1594 ["DoubleLeftArrow"] = 8656,
1595 ["uArr"] = 8657,
1596 ["Uparrow"] = 8657,
1597 ["DoubleUpArrow"] = 8657,
1598 ["rArr"] = 8658,
1599 ["Rightarrow"] = 8658,
1600 ["Implies"] = 8658,
1601 ["DoubleRightArrow"] = 8658,
1602 ["dArr"] = 8659,
1603 ["Downarrow"] = 8659,
1604 ["DoubleDownArrow"] = 8659,
1605 ["hArr"] = 8660,
1606 ["Leftrightarrow"] = 8660,
1607 ["DoubleLeftRightArrow"] = 8660,
1608 ["iff"] = 8660,
1609 ["vArr"] = 8661,
1610 ["Updownarrow"] = 8661,
1611 ["DoubleUpDownArrow"] = 8661,
1612 ["nwArr"] = 8662,
1613 ["neArr"] = 8663,
1614 ["seArr"] = 8664,
1615 ["swArr"] = 8665,
1616 ["l1Aarr"] = 8666,
1617 ["Lleftarrow"] = 8666,
1618 ["rAarr"] = 8667,
1619 ["Rrightarrow"] = 8667,
1620 ["zigrarr"] = 8669,
1621 ["larrb"] = 8676,
1622 ["LeftArrowBar"] = 8676,
1623 ["rarrb"] = 8677,
1624 ["RightArrowBar"] = 8677,
1625 ["duarr"] = 8693,
1626 ["DownArrowUpArrow"] = 8693,
1627 ["loarr"] = 8701,

```

```

1628 ["roarr"] = 8702,
1629 ["hoarr"] = 8703,
1630 ["forall"] = 8704,
1631 ["ForAll"] = 8704,
1632 ["comp"] = 8705,
1633 ["complement"] = 8705,
1634 ["part"] = 8706,
1635 ["PartialD"] = 8706,
1636 ["exist"] = 8707,
1637 ["Exists"] = 8707,
1638 ["nexist"] = 8708,
1639 ["NotExists"] = 8708,
1640 ["nexists"] = 8708,
1641 ["empty"] = 8709,
1642 ["emptyset"] = 8709,
1643 ["emptyv"] = 8709,
1644 ["varnothing"] = 8709,
1645 ["nabla"] = 8711,
1646 ["Del"] = 8711,
1647 ["isin"] = 8712,
1648 ["isinv"] = 8712,
1649 ["Element"] = 8712,
1650 ["in"] = 8712,
1651 ["notin"] = 8713,
1652 ["NotElement"] = 8713,
1653 ["notinva"] = 8713,
1654 ["niv"] = 8715,
1655 ["ReverseElement"] = 8715,
1656 ["ni"] = 8715,
1657 ["SuchThat"] = 8715,
1658 ["notni"] = 8716,
1659 ["notniva"] = 8716,
1660 ["NotReverseElement"] = 8716,
1661 ["prod"] = 8719,
1662 ["Product"] = 8719,
1663 ["coprod"] = 8720,
1664 ["Coproduct"] = 8720,
1665 ["sum"] = 8721,
1666 ["Sum"] = 8721,
1667 ["minus"] = 8722,
1668 ["mplus"] = 8723,
1669 ["mp"] = 8723,
1670 ["MinusPlus"] = 8723,
1671 ["plusdo"] = 8724,
1672 ["dotplus"] = 8724,
1673 ["setmn"] = 8726,
1674 ["setminus"] = 8726,

```

```

1675 ["Backslash"] = 8726,
1676 ["ssetmn"] = 8726,
1677 ["smallsetminus"] = 8726,
1678 ["lowast"] = 8727,
1679 ["compfn"] = 8728,
1680 ["SmallCircle"] = 8728,
1681 ["radic"] = 8730,
1682 ["Sqrt"] = 8730,
1683 ["prop"] = 8733,
1684 ["propto"] = 8733,
1685 ["Proportional"] = 8733,
1686 ["vprop"] = 8733,
1687 ["varpropto"] = 8733,
1688 ["infin"] = 8734,
1689 ["angrt"] = 8735,
1690 ["ang"] = 8736,
1691 ["angle"] = 8736,
1692 ["angmsd"] = 8737,
1693 ["measuredangle"] = 8737,
1694 ["angsph"] = 8738,
1695 ["mid"] = 8739,
1696 ["VerticalBar"] = 8739,
1697 ["smid"] = 8739,
1698 ["shortmid"] = 8739,
1699 ["nmid"] = 8740,
1700 ["NotVerticalBar"] = 8740,
1701 ["nsmid"] = 8740,
1702 ["nshortmid"] = 8740,
1703 ["par"] = 8741,
1704 ["parallel"] = 8741,
1705 ["DoubleVerticalBar"] = 8741,
1706 ["spar"] = 8741,
1707 ["shortparallel"] = 8741,
1708 ["npar"] = 8742,
1709 ["nparallel"] = 8742,
1710 ["NotDoubleVerticalBar"] = 8742,
1711 ["nspar"] = 8742,
1712 ["nshortparallel"] = 8742,
1713 ["and"] = 8743,
1714 ["wedge"] = 8743,
1715 ["or"] = 8744,
1716 ["vee"] = 8744,
1717 ["cap"] = 8745,
1718 ["cup"] = 8746,
1719 ["int"] = 8747,
1720 ["Integral"] = 8747,
1721 ["Int"] = 8748,

```

```

1722 ["tint"] = 8749,
1723 ["iint"] = 8749,
1724 ["conint"] = 8750,
1725 ["oint"] = 8750,
1726 ["ContourIntegral"] = 8750,
1727 ["Conint"] = 8751,
1728 ["DoubleContourIntegral"] = 8751,
1729 ["Cconint"] = 8752,
1730 ["cwind"] = 8753,
1731 ["cwconint"] = 8754,
1732 ["ClockwiseContourIntegral"] = 8754,
1733 ["awconint"] = 8755,
1734 ["CounterClockwiseContourIntegral"] = 8755,
1735 ["there4"] = 8756,
1736 ["therefore"] = 8756,
1737 ["Therefore"] = 8756,
1738 ["becaus"] = 8757,
1739 ["because"] = 8757,
1740 ["Because"] = 8757,
1741 ["ratio"] = 8758,
1742 ["Colon"] = 8759,
1743 ["Proportion"] = 8759,
1744 ["minusd"] = 8760,
1745 ["dotminus"] = 8760,
1746 ["mDDot"] = 8762,
1747 ["homtht"] = 8763,
1748 ["sim"] = 8764,
1749 ["Tilde"] = 8764,
1750 ["thksim"] = 8764,
1751 ["thicksim"] = 8764,
1752 ["bsim"] = 8765,
1753 ["backsim"] = 8765,
1754 ["ac"] = 8766,
1755 ["mstpos"] = 8766,
1756 ["acd"] = 8767,
1757 ["wreath"] = 8768,
1758 ["VerticalTilde"] = 8768,
1759 ["wr"] = 8768,
1760 ["nsim"] = 8769,
1761 ["NotTilde"] = 8769,
1762 ["esim"] = 8770,
1763 ["EqualTilde"] = 8770,
1764 ["eqsim"] = 8770,
1765 ["sime"] = 8771,
1766 ["TildeEqual"] = 8771,
1767 ["simeq"] = 8771,
1768 ["nsime"] = 8772,

```

```

1769 ["nsimeq"] = 8772,
1770 ["NotTildeEqual"] = 8772,
1771 ["cong"] = 8773,
1772 ["TildeFullEqual"] = 8773,
1773 ["simne"] = 8774,
1774 ["ncong"] = 8775,
1775 ["NotTildeFullEqual"] = 8775,
1776 ["asymp"] = 8776,
1777 ["ap"] = 8776,
1778 ["TildeTilde"] = 8776,
1779 ["approx"] = 8776,
1780 ["thkap"] = 8776,
1781 ["thickapprox"] = 8776,
1782 ["nap"] = 8777,
1783 ["NotTildeTilde"] = 8777,
1784 ["napprox"] = 8777,
1785 ["ape"] = 8778,
1786 ["approxeq"] = 8778,
1787 ["apid"] = 8779,
1788 ["bcong"] = 8780,
1789 ["backcong"] = 8780,
1790 ["asympeq"] = 8781,
1791 ["CupCap"] = 8781,
1792 ["bump"] = 8782,
1793 ["HumpDownHump"] = 8782,
1794 ["Bumpeq"] = 8782,
1795 ["bumpe"] = 8783,
1796 ["HumpEqual"] = 8783,
1797 ["bumpeq"] = 8783,
1798 ["esdot"] = 8784,
1799 ["DotEqual"] = 8784,
1800 ["doteq"] = 8784,
1801 ["eDot"] = 8785,
1802 ["doteqdot"] = 8785,
1803 ["efDot"] = 8786,
1804 ["fallingdotseq"] = 8786,
1805 ["erDot"] = 8787,
1806 ["risingdotseq"] = 8787,
1807 ["colone"] = 8788,
1808 ["coloneq"] = 8788,
1809 ["Assign"] = 8788,
1810 ["ecolon"] = 8789,
1811 ["eqcolon"] = 8789,
1812 ["ecir"] = 8790,
1813 ["eqcirc"] = 8790,
1814 ["cire"] = 8791,
1815 ["circeq"] = 8791,

```

```

1816 ["wedgeq"] = 8793,
1817 ["veeeq"] = 8794,
1818 ["trie"] = 8796,
1819 ["triangleq"] = 8796,
1820 ["equest"] = 8799,
1821 ["questeq"] = 8799,
1822 ["ne"] = 8800,
1823 ["NotEqual"] = 8800,
1824 ["equiv"] = 8801,
1825 ["Congruent"] = 8801,
1826 ["nequiv"] = 8802,
1827 ["NotCongruent"] = 8802,
1828 ["le"] = 8804,
1829 ["leq"] = 8804,
1830 ["ge"] = 8805,
1831 ["GreaterEqual"] = 8805,
1832 ["geq"] = 8805,
1833 ["lE"] = 8806,
1834 ["LessFullEqual"] = 8806,
1835 ["leqq"] = 8806,
1836 ["gE"] = 8807,
1837 ["GreaterFullEqual"] = 8807,
1838 ["geqq"] = 8807,
1839 ["lnE"] = 8808,
1840 ["lneqq"] = 8808,
1841 ["gnE"] = 8809,
1842 ["gneqq"] = 8809,
1843 ["Lt"] = 8810,
1844 ["NestedLessLess"] = 8810,
1845 ["ll"] = 8810,
1846 ["Gt"] = 8811,
1847 ["NestedGreaterGreater"] = 8811,
1848 ["gg"] = 8811,
1849 ["twixt"] = 8812,
1850 ["between"] = 8812,
1851 ["NotCupCap"] = 8813,
1852 ["nlt"] = 8814,
1853 ["NotLess"] = 8814,
1854 ["nless"] = 8814,
1855 ["ngt"] = 8815,
1856 ["NotGreater"] = 8815,
1857 ["ngtr"] = 8815,
1858 ["nle"] = 8816,
1859 ["NotLessEqual"] = 8816,
1860 ["nleq"] = 8816,
1861 ["nge"] = 8817,
1862 ["NotGreaterEqual"] = 8817,

```

```

1863 ["ngeq"] = 8817,
1864 ["lsim"] = 8818,
1865 ["LessTilde"] = 8818,
1866 ["lesssim"] = 8818,
1867 ["gsim"] = 8819,
1868 ["gtrsim"] = 8819,
1869 ["GreaterTilde"] = 8819,
1870 ["nlsim"] = 8820,
1871 ["NotLessTilde"] = 8820,
1872 ["ngsim"] = 8821,
1873 ["NotGreaterTilde"] = 8821,
1874 ["lg"] = 8822,
1875 ["lessgtr"] = 8822,
1876 ["LessGreater"] = 8822,
1877 ["gl"] = 8823,
1878 ["gtrless"] = 8823,
1879 ["GreaterLess"] = 8823,
1880 ["ntlg"] = 8824,
1881 ["NotLessGreater"] = 8824,
1882 ["ntgl"] = 8825,
1883 ["NotGreaterLess"] = 8825,
1884 ["pr"] = 8826,
1885 ["Precedes"] = 8826,
1886 ["prec"] = 8826,
1887 ["sc"] = 8827,
1888 ["Succeeds"] = 8827,
1889 ["succ"] = 8827,
1890 ["prcue"] = 8828,
1891 ["PrecedesSlantEqual"] = 8828,
1892 ["preccurlyeq"] = 8828,
1893 ["sccue"] = 8829,
1894 ["SucceedsSlantEqual"] = 8829,
1895 ["succcurlyeq"] = 8829,
1896 ["prsim"] = 8830,
1897 ["precsim"] = 8830,
1898 ["PrecedesTilde"] = 8830,
1899 ["scsim"] = 8831,
1900 ["succsim"] = 8831,
1901 ["SucceedsTilde"] = 8831,
1902 ["npr"] = 8832,
1903 ["nprec"] = 8832,
1904 ["NotPrecedes"] = 8832,
1905 ["nsc"] = 8833,
1906 ["nsucc"] = 8833,
1907 ["NotSucceeds"] = 8833,
1908 ["sub"] = 8834,
1909 ["subset"] = 8834,

```

```

1910 ["sup"] = 8835,
1911 ["supset"] = 8835,
1912 ["Superset"] = 8835,
1913 ["nsub"] = 8836,
1914 ["nsup"] = 8837,
1915 ["sube"] = 8838,
1916 ["SubsetEqual"] = 8838,
1917 ["subsequeq"] = 8838,
1918 ["supe"] = 8839,
1919 ["supseteq"] = 8839,
1920 ["SupersetEqual"] = 8839,
1921 ["nsube"] = 8840,
1922 ["nsubsequeq"] = 8840,
1923 ["NotSubsetEqual"] = 8840,
1924 ["nsupe"] = 8841,
1925 ["nsupseteq"] = 8841,
1926 ["NotSupersetEqual"] = 8841,
1927 ["subne"] = 8842,
1928 ["subsetneq"] = 8842,
1929 ["supne"] = 8843,
1930 ["supsetneq"] = 8843,
1931 ["cupdot"] = 8845,
1932 ["uplus"] = 8846,
1933 ["UnionPlus"] = 8846,
1934 ["sqsub"] = 8847,
1935 ["SquareSubset"] = 8847,
1936 ["sqsubset"] = 8847,
1937 ["sqsup"] = 8848,
1938 ["SquareSuperset"] = 8848,
1939 ["sqsupset"] = 8848,
1940 ["sqsube"] = 8849,
1941 ["SquareSubsetEqual"] = 8849,
1942 ["sqsubseteq"] = 8849,
1943 ["sqsupe"] = 8850,
1944 ["SquareSupersetEqual"] = 8850,
1945 ["sqsupseteq"] = 8850,
1946 ["sqcap"] = 8851,
1947 ["SquareIntersection"] = 8851,
1948 ["sqcup"] = 8852,
1949 ["SquareUnion"] = 8852,
1950 ["oplus"] = 8853,
1951 ["CirclePlus"] = 8853,
1952 ["ominus"] = 8854,
1953 ["CircleMinus"] = 8854,
1954 ["otimes"] = 8855,
1955 ["CircleTimes"] = 8855,
1956 ["osol"] = 8856,

```

```

1957 ["odot"] = 8857,
1958 ["CircleDot"] = 8857,
1959 ["ocir"] = 8858,
1960 ["circledcirc"] = 8858,
1961 ["oast"] = 8859,
1962 ["circledast"] = 8859,
1963 ["odash"] = 8861,
1964 ["circleddash"] = 8861,
1965 ["plusb"] = 8862,
1966 ["boxplus"] = 8862,
1967 ["minusb"] = 8863,
1968 ["boxminus"] = 8863,
1969 ["timesb"] = 8864,
1970 ["boxtimes"] = 8864,
1971 ["sdotb"] = 8865,
1972 ["dotsquare"] = 8865,
1973 ["vdash"] = 8866,
1974 ["RightTee"] = 8866,
1975 ["dashv"] = 8867,
1976 ["LeftTee"] = 8867,
1977 ["top"] = 8868,
1978 ["DownTee"] = 8868,
1979 ["bottom"] = 8869,
1980 ["bot"] = 8869,
1981 ["perp"] = 8869,
1982 ["UpTee"] = 8869,
1983 ["models"] = 8871,
1984 ["vDash"] = 8872,
1985 ["DoubleRightTee"] = 8872,
1986 ["Vdash"] = 8873,
1987 ["Vvdash"] = 8874,
1988 ["VDash"] = 8875,
1989 ["nvdash"] = 8876,
1990 ["nvDash"] = 8877,
1991 ["nVdash"] = 8878,
1992 ["nVDash"] = 8879,
1993 ["prurel"] = 8880,
1994 ["vltri"] = 8882,
1995 ["vartriangleleft"] = 8882,
1996 ["LeftTriangle"] = 8882,
1997 ["vrtri"] = 8883,
1998 ["vartriangleright"] = 8883,
1999 ["RightTriangle"] = 8883,
2000 ["ltrie"] = 8884,
2001 ["trianglelefteq"] = 8884,
2002 ["LeftTriangleEqual"] = 8884,
2003 ["rtrie"] = 8885,

```

```

2004 ["trianglerighteq"] = 8885,
2005 ["RightTriangleEqual"] = 8885,
2006 ["origof"] = 8886,
2007 ["imof"] = 8887,
2008 ["mumap"] = 8888,
2009 ["multimap"] = 8888,
2010 ["hercon"] = 8889,
2011 ["intcal"] = 8890,
2012 ["intercal"] = 8890,
2013 ["veebar"] = 8891,
2014 ["barvee"] = 8893,
2015 ["angrtvb"] = 8894,
2016 ["lrtri"] = 8895,
2017 ["xwedge"] = 8896,
2018 ["Wedge"] = 8896,
2019 ["bigwedge"] = 8896,
2020 ["xvee"] = 8897,
2021 ["Vee"] = 8897,
2022 ["bigvee"] = 8897,
2023 ["xcap"] = 8898,
2024 ["Intersection"] = 8898,
2025 ["bigcap"] = 8898,
2026 ["xcup"] = 8899,
2027 ["Union"] = 8899,
2028 ["bigcup"] = 8899,
2029 ["diam"] = 8900,
2030 ["diamond"] = 8900,
2031 ["Diamond"] = 8900,
2032 ["sdot"] = 8901,
2033 ["sstarf"] = 8902,
2034 ["Star"] = 8902,
2035 ["divonx"] = 8903,
2036 ["divideontimes"] = 8903,
2037 ["bowtie"] = 8904,
2038 ["ltimes"] = 8905,
2039 ["rtimes"] = 8906,
2040 ["lthree"] = 8907,
2041 ["leftthreetimes"] = 8907,
2042 ["rthree"] = 8908,
2043 ["rightthreetimes"] = 8908,
2044 ["bsime"] = 8909,
2045 ["backsimeq"] = 8909,
2046 ["cuvee"] = 8910,
2047 ["curlyvee"] = 8910,
2048 ["cuwed"] = 8911,
2049 ["curlywedge"] = 8911,
2050 ["Sub"] = 8912,

```

```

2051 ["Subset"] = 8912,
2052 ["Sup"] = 8913,
2053 ["Supset"] = 8913,
2054 ["Cap"] = 8914,
2055 ["Cup"] = 8915,
2056 ["fork"] = 8916,
2057 ["pitchfork"] = 8916,
2058 ["epar"] = 8917,
2059 ["ltdot"] = 8918,
2060 ["lessdot"] = 8918,
2061 ["gtdot"] = 8919,
2062 ["gtrdot"] = 8919,
2063 ["L1"] = 8920,
2064 ["Gg"] = 8921,
2065 ["ggg"] = 8921,
2066 ["leg"] = 8922,
2067 ["LessEqualGreater"] = 8922,
2068 ["lesseqgtr"] = 8922,
2069 ["gel"] = 8923,
2070 ["gtreqless"] = 8923,
2071 ["GreaterEqualLess"] = 8923,
2072 ["cuepr"] = 8926,
2073 ["curlyeqprec"] = 8926,
2074 ["cuesc"] = 8927,
2075 ["curlyeqsucc"] = 8927,
2076 ["nprcue"] = 8928,
2077 ["NotPrecedesSlantEqual"] = 8928,
2078 ["nsccue"] = 8929,
2079 ["NotSucceedsSlantEqual"] = 8929,
2080 ["nsqsube"] = 8930,
2081 ["NotSquareSubsetEqual"] = 8930,
2082 ["nsqsupe"] = 8931,
2083 ["NotSquareSupersetEqual"] = 8931,
2084 ["lnsim"] = 8934,
2085 ["gnsim"] = 8935,
2086 ["prnsim"] = 8936,
2087 ["precnsim"] = 8936,
2088 ["scnsim"] = 8937,
2089 ["succnsim"] = 8937,
2090 ["nltri"] = 8938,
2091 ["ntriangleleft"] = 8938,
2092 ["NotLeftTriangle"] = 8938,
2093 ["nrtri"] = 8939,
2094 ["ntriangleright"] = 8939,
2095 ["NotRightTriangle"] = 8939,
2096 ["nltrie"] = 8940,
2097 ["ntrianglelefteq"] = 8940,

```

```

2098 ["NotLeftTriangleEqual"] = 8940,
2099 ["nrtrie"] = 8941,
2100 ["ntrianglelefteq"] = 8941,
2101 ["NotRightTriangleEqual"] = 8941,
2102 ["vellip"] = 8942,
2103 ["ctdot"] = 8943,
2104 ["utdot"] = 8944,
2105 ["dtdot"] = 8945,
2106 ["disin"] = 8946,
2107 ["isinsv"] = 8947,
2108 ["isins"] = 8948,
2109 ["isindot"] = 8949,
2110 ["notinvc"] = 8950,
2111 ["notinvb"] = 8951,
2112 ["isinE"] = 8953,
2113 ["nisd"] = 8954,
2114 ["xnis"] = 8955,
2115 ["nis"] = 8956,
2116 ["notnivc"] = 8957,
2117 ["notnivb"] = 8958,
2118 ["barwed"] = 8965,
2119 ["barwedge"] = 8965,
2120 ["Barwed"] = 8966,
2121 ["doublebarwedge"] = 8966,
2122 ["lceil"] = 8968,
2123 ["LeftCeiling"] = 8968,
2124 ["rceil"] = 8969,
2125 ["RightCeiling"] = 8969,
2126 ["lfloor"] = 8970,
2127 ["LeftFloor"] = 8970,
2128 ["rfloor"] = 8971,
2129 ["RightFloor"] = 8971,
2130 ["drcrop"] = 8972,
2131 ["dlcrop"] = 8973,
2132 ["urcrop"] = 8974,
2133 ["ulcrop"] = 8975,
2134 ["bnot"] = 8976,
2135 ["proffline"] = 8978,
2136 ["profssurf"] = 8979,
2137 ["telrec"] = 8981,
2138 ["target"] = 8982,
2139 ["ulcorn"] = 8988,
2140 ["ulcorner"] = 8988,
2141 ["urcorn"] = 8989,
2142 ["urcorner"] = 8989,
2143 ["dlcorn"] = 8990,
2144 ["llcorner"] = 8990,

```

```
2145 ["drcorn"] = 8991,
2146 ["lrcorner"] = 8991,
2147 ["frown"] = 8994,
2148 ["sfrown"] = 8994,
2149 ["smile"] = 8995,
2150 ["ssmile"] = 8995,
2151 ["cylcty"] = 9005,
2152 ["profalar"] = 9006,
2153 ["topbot"] = 9014,
2154 ["ovbar"] = 9021,
2155 ["solbar"] = 9023,
2156 ["angzarr"] = 9084,
2157 ["lmoust"] = 9136,
2158 ["lmoustache"] = 9136,
2159 ["rmoust"] = 9137,
2160 ["rmoustache"] = 9137,
2161 ["tbrk"] = 9140,
2162 ["OverBracket"] = 9140,
2163 ["bbrk"] = 9141,
2164 ["UnderBracket"] = 9141,
2165 ["bbrktbrk"] = 9142,
2166 ["OverParenthesis"] = 9180,
2167 ["UnderParenthesis"] = 9181,
2168 ["OverBrace"] = 9182,
2169 ["UnderBrace"] = 9183,
2170 ["trpezium"] = 9186,
2171 ["elinters"] = 9191,
2172 ["blank"] = 9251,
2173 ["oS"] = 9416,
2174 ["circledS"] = 9416,
2175 ["boxh"] = 9472,
2176 ["HorizontalLine"] = 9472,
2177 ["boxv"] = 9474,
2178 ["boxdr"] = 9484,
2179 ["boxdl"] = 9488,
2180 ["boxur"] = 9492,
2181 ["boxul"] = 9496,
2182 ["boxvr"] = 9500,
2183 ["boxvl"] = 9508,
2184 ["boxhd"] = 9516,
2185 ["boxhu"] = 9524,
2186 ["boxvh"] = 9532,
2187 ["boxH"] = 9552,
2188 ["boxV"] = 9553,
2189 ["boxdR"] = 9554,
2190 ["boxDr"] = 9555,
2191 ["boxDR"] = 9556,
```

```

2192 ["boxdL"] = 9557,
2193 ["boxDl"] = 9558,
2194 ["boxDL"] = 9559,
2195 ["boxuR"] = 9560,
2196 ["boxUr"] = 9561,
2197 ["boxUR"] = 9562,
2198 ["boxuL"] = 9563,
2199 ["boxU1"] = 9564,
2200 ["boxUL"] = 9565,
2201 ["boxvR"] = 9566,
2202 ["boxVr"] = 9567,
2203 ["boxVR"] = 9568,
2204 ["boxvL"] = 9569,
2205 ["boxV1"] = 9570,
2206 ["boxVL"] = 9571,
2207 ["boxHd"] = 9572,
2208 ["boxhD"] = 9573,
2209 ["boxHD"] = 9574,
2210 ["boxHu"] = 9575,
2211 ["boxhU"] = 9576,
2212 ["boxHU"] = 9577,
2213 ["boxvH"] = 9578,
2214 ["boxVh"] = 9579,
2215 ["boxVH"] = 9580,
2216 ["uhblk"] = 9600,
2217 ["lblk"] = 9604,
2218 ["block"] = 9608,
2219 ["blk14"] = 9617,
2220 ["blk12"] = 9618,
2221 ["blk34"] = 9619,
2222 ["squ"] = 9633,
2223 ["square"] = 9633,
2224 ["Square"] = 9633,
2225 ["squf"] = 9642,
2226 ["squarf"] = 9642,
2227 ["blacksquare"] = 9642,
2228 ["FilledVerySmallSquare"] = 9642,
2229 ["EmptyVerySmallSquare"] = 9643,
2230 ["rect"] = 9645,
2231 ["marker"] = 9646,
2232 ["fltns"] = 9649,
2233 ["xutri"] = 9651,
2234 ["bigtriangleup"] = 9651,
2235 ["utrif"] = 9652,
2236 ["blacktriangle"] = 9652,
2237 ["utri"] = 9653,
2238 ["triangle"] = 9653,

```

```
2239 ["rtrif"] = 9656,
2240 ["blacktriangleright"] = 9656,
2241 ["rtri"] = 9657,
2242 ["triangleright"] = 9657,
2243 ["xdtri"] = 9661,
2244 ["bigtriangledown"] = 9661,
2245 ["dtrif"] = 9662,
2246 ["blacktriangledown"] = 9662,
2247 ["dtri"] = 9663,
2248 ["triangledown"] = 9663,
2249 ["ltrif"] = 9666,
2250 ["blacktriangleleft"] = 9666,
2251 ["ltri"] = 9667,
2252 ["triangleleft"] = 9667,
2253 ["loz"] = 9674,
2254 ["lozenge"] = 9674,
2255 ["cir"] = 9675,
2256 ["tridot"] = 9708,
2257 ["xcirc"] = 9711,
2258 ["bigcirc"] = 9711,
2259 ["ultri"] = 9720,
2260 ["urtri"] = 9721,
2261 ["lltri"] = 9722,
2262 ["EmptySmallSquare"] = 9723,
2263 ["FilledSmallSquare"] = 9724,
2264 ["starf"] = 9733,
2265 ["bigstar"] = 9733,
2266 ["star"] = 9734,
2267 ["phone"] = 9742,
2268 ["female"] = 9792,
2269 ["male"] = 9794,
2270 ["spades"] = 9824,
2271 ["spadesuit"] = 9824,
2272 ["clubs"] = 9827,
2273 ["clubsuit"] = 9827,
2274 ["hearts"] = 9829,
2275 ["heartsuit"] = 9829,
2276 ["diams"] = 9830,
2277 ["diamondsuit"] = 9830,
2278 ["sung"] = 9834,
2279 ["flat"] = 9837,
2280 ["natur"] = 9838,
2281 ["natural"] = 9838,
2282 ["sharp"] = 9839,
2283 ["check"] = 10003,
2284 ["checkmark"] = 10003,
2285 ["cross"] = 10007,
```

```
2286 ["malt"] = 10016,
2287 ["maltese"] = 10016,
2288 ["sext"] = 10038,
2289 ["VerticalSeparator"] = 10072,
2290 ["lbbbrk"] = 10098,
2291 ["rbbrk"] = 10099,
2292 ["lobrk"] = 10214,
2293 ["LeftDoubleBracket"] = 10214,
2294 ["robrk"] = 10215,
2295 ["RightDoubleBracket"] = 10215,
2296 ["lang"] = 10216,
2297 ["LeftAngleBracket"] = 10216,
2298 ["langle"] = 10216,
2299 ["rang"] = 10217,
2300 ["RightAngleBracket"] = 10217,
2301 ["rangle"] = 10217,
2302 ["Lang"] = 10218,
2303 ["Rang"] = 10219,
2304 ["loang"] = 10220,
2305 ["roang"] = 10221,
2306 ["xlarr"] = 10229,
2307 ["longleftarrow"] = 10229,
2308 ["LongLeftArrow"] = 10229,
2309 ["xrarr"] = 10230,
2310 ["longrightarrow"] = 10230,
2311 ["LongRightArrow"] = 10230,
2312 ["xharr"] = 10231,
2313 ["longleftrightarrow"] = 10231,
2314 ["LongLeftRightArrow"] = 10231,
2315 ["x1Arr"] = 10232,
2316 ["Longleftarrow"] = 10232,
2317 ["DoubleLongLeftArrow"] = 10232,
2318 ["xrArr"] = 10233,
2319 ["Longrightarrow"] = 10233,
2320 ["DoubleLongRightArrow"] = 10233,
2321 ["xhArr"] = 10234,
2322 ["Longleftrightarrow"] = 10234,
2323 ["DoubleLongLeftRightArrow"] = 10234,
2324 ["xmap"] = 10236,
2325 ["longmapsto"] = 10236,
2326 ["dzigrarr"] = 10239,
2327 ["nvlArr"] = 10498,
2328 ["nvrArr"] = 10499,
2329 ["nvHarr"] = 10500,
2330 ["Map"] = 10501,
2331 ["lbarr"] = 10508,
2332 ["rbarr"] = 10509,
```

```
2333 ["bkarow"] = 10509,
2334 ["lBarr"] = 10510,
2335 ["rBarr"] = 10511,
2336 ["dbkarow"] = 10511,
2337 ["RBarr"] = 10512,
2338 ["drbkarow"] = 10512,
2339 ["DDotrahd"] = 10513,
2340 ["UpArrowBar"] = 10514,
2341 ["DownArrowBar"] = 10515,
2342 ["Rarrt1"] = 10518,
2343 ["latail"] = 10521,
2344 ["ratail"] = 10522,
2345 ["lAtail"] = 10523,
2346 ["rAtail"] = 10524,
2347 ["larrfs"] = 10525,
2348 ["rarrfs"] = 10526,
2349 ["larrbfs"] = 10527,
2350 ["rarrbfs"] = 10528,
2351 ["nwarhk"] = 10531,
2352 ["nearhk"] = 10532,
2353 ["searhk"] = 10533,
2354 ["hksearow"] = 10533,
2355 ["swarhk"] = 10534,
2356 ["hkswarov"] = 10534,
2357 ["nwnear"] = 10535,
2358 ["nesear"] = 10536,
2359 ["toea"] = 10536,
2360 ["seswar"] = 10537,
2361 ["tosa"] = 10537,
2362 ["swnwar"] = 10538,
2363 ["rarrc"] = 10547,
2364 ["cudarrr"] = 10549,
2365 ["ldca"] = 10550,
2366 ["rdca"] = 10551,
2367 ["cudarrl"] = 10552,
2368 ["larrpl"] = 10553,
2369 ["curarrm"] = 10556,
2370 ["cularrp"] = 10557,
2371 ["rarrpl"] = 10565,
2372 ["harrcir"] = 10568,
2373 ["Uarrocir"] = 10569,
2374 ["lurdshar"] = 10570,
2375 ["ldrushar"] = 10571,
2376 ["LeftRightVector"] = 10574,
2377 ["RightUpDownVector"] = 10575,
2378 ["DownLeftRightVector"] = 10576,
2379 ["LeftUpDownVector"] = 10577,
```

```

2380 ["LeftVectorBar"] = 10578,
2381 ["RightVectorBar"] = 10579,
2382 ["RightUpVectorBar"] = 10580,
2383 ["RightDownVectorBar"] = 10581,
2384 ["DownLeftVectorBar"] = 10582,
2385 ["DownRightVectorBar"] = 10583,
2386 ["LeftUpVectorBar"] = 10584,
2387 ["LeftDownVectorBar"] = 10585,
2388 ["LeftTeeVector"] = 10586,
2389 ["RightTeeVector"] = 10587,
2390 ["RightUpTeeVector"] = 10588,
2391 ["RightDownTeeVector"] = 10589,
2392 ["DownLeftTeeVector"] = 10590,
2393 ["DownRightTeeVector"] = 10591,
2394 ["LeftUpTeeVector"] = 10592,
2395 ["LeftDownTeeVector"] = 10593,
2396 ["lHar"] = 10594,
2397 ["uHar"] = 10595,
2398 ["rHar"] = 10596,
2399 ["dHar"] = 10597,
2400 ["luruhar"] = 10598,
2401 ["ldrdhar"] = 10599,
2402 ["ruluhar"] = 10600,
2403 ["rdldhar"] = 10601,
2404 ["lharul"] = 10602,
2405 ["llhard"] = 10603,
2406 ["rharul"] = 10604,
2407 ["lrhard"] = 10605,
2408 ["udhar"] = 10606,
2409 ["UpEquilibrium"] = 10606,
2410 ["duhar"] = 10607,
2411 ["ReverseUpEquilibrium"] = 10607,
2412 ["RoundImplies"] = 10608,
2413 ["erarr"] = 10609,
2414 ["simrarr"] = 10610,
2415 ["larrsim"] = 10611,
2416 ["rarrsim"] = 10612,
2417 ["rarrap"] = 10613,
2418 ["ltlarr"] = 10614,
2419 ["gtrarr"] = 10616,
2420 ["subrarr"] = 10617,
2421 ["suplarr"] = 10619,
2422 ["lfisht"] = 10620,
2423 ["rfisht"] = 10621,
2424 ["ufisht"] = 10622,
2425 ["dfisht"] = 10623,
2426 ["lopar"] = 10629,

```

```
2427 ["ropar"] = 10630,
2428 ["lbrke"] = 10635,
2429 ["rbrke"] = 10636,
2430 ["lbrkslu"] = 10637,
2431 ["rbrksld"] = 10638,
2432 ["lbrksld"] = 10639,
2433 ["rbrkslu"] = 10640,
2434 ["langd"] = 10641,
2435 ["rangd"] = 10642,
2436 ["lparlt"] = 10643,
2437 ["rpargt"] = 10644,
2438 ["gtlPar"] = 10645,
2439 ["ltrPar"] = 10646,
2440 ["vzigzag"] = 10650,
2441 ["vangrt"] = 10652,
2442 ["angrtvbd"] = 10653,
2443 ["ange"] = 10660,
2444 ["range"] = 10661,
2445 ["dwangle"] = 10662,
2446 ["uwangle"] = 10663,
2447 ["angmsdaa"] = 10664,
2448 ["angmsdab"] = 10665,
2449 ["angmsdac"] = 10666,
2450 ["angmsdad"] = 10667,
2451 ["angmsdae"] = 10668,
2452 ["angmsdaf"] = 10669,
2453 ["angmsdag"] = 10670,
2454 ["angmsdah"] = 10671,
2455 ["bemptyv"] = 10672,
2456 ["demptyv"] = 10673,
2457 ["cemptyv"] = 10674,
2458 ["raemptyv"] = 10675,
2459 ["laemptyv"] = 10676,
2460 ["ohbar"] = 10677,
2461 ["omid"] = 10678,
2462 ["opar"] = 10679,
2463 ["operp"] = 10681,
2464 ["olcross"] = 10683,
2465 ["odsold"] = 10684,
2466 ["olcir"] = 10686,
2467 ["ofcir"] = 10687,
2468 ["olt"] = 10688,
2469 ["ogt"] = 10689,
2470 ["cirscir"] = 10690,
2471 ["cirE"] = 10691,
2472 ["solb"] = 10692,
2473 ["bsolb"] = 10693,
```

```

2474 ["boxbox"] = 10697,
2475 ["trisb"] = 10701,
2476 ["rtriltri"] = 10702,
2477 ["LeftTriangleBar"] = 10703,
2478 ["RightTriangleBar"] = 10704,
2479 ["race"] = 10714,
2480 ["iinfin"] = 10716,
2481 ["infintie"] = 10717,
2482 ["nvinfin"] = 10718,
2483 ["eparsl"] = 10723,
2484 ["smeparsl"] = 10724,
2485 ["eqvparsl"] = 10725,
2486 ["lozf"] = 10731,
2487 ["blacklozenge"] = 10731,
2488 ["RuleDelayed"] = 10740,
2489 ["dsol"] = 10742,
2490 ["xodot"] = 10752,
2491 ["bigodot"] = 10752,
2492 ["xoplus"] = 10753,
2493 ["bigoplus"] = 10753,
2494 ["xotime"] = 10754,
2495 ["bigotimes"] = 10754,
2496 ["xuplus"] = 10756,
2497 ["biguplus"] = 10756,
2498 ["xsqcup"] = 10758,
2499 ["bigsqcup"] = 10758,
2500 ["qint"] = 10764,
2501 ["iiiiint"] = 10764,
2502 ["fpartint"] = 10765,
2503 ["cirfnint"] = 10768,
2504 ["awint"] = 10769,
2505 ["rppoint"] = 10770,
2506 ["scpoint"] = 10771,
2507 ["npoint"] = 10772,
2508 ["pointint"] = 10773,
2509 ["quatint"] = 10774,
2510 ["intlarhk"] = 10775,
2511 ["pluscir"] = 10786,
2512 ["plusacir"] = 10787,
2513 ["simplus"] = 10788,
2514 ["plusdu"] = 10789,
2515 ["plussim"] = 10790,
2516 ["plustwo"] = 10791,
2517 ["mcomma"] = 10793,
2518 ["minusdu"] = 10794,
2519 ["loplus"] = 10797,
2520 ["roplus"] = 10798,

```

```
2521 ["Cross"] = 10799,
2522 ["timesd"] = 10800,
2523 ["timesbar"] = 10801,
2524 ["smashp"] = 10803,
2525 ["lotimes"] = 10804,
2526 ["rotimes"] = 10805,
2527 ["otimesas"] = 10806,
2528 ["Otimes"] = 10807,
2529 ["odiv"] = 10808,
2530 ["triplus"] = 10809,
2531 ["triminus"] = 10810,
2532 ["tritime"] = 10811,
2533 ["iprod"] = 10812,
2534 ["intprod"] = 10812,
2535 ["amalg"] = 10815,
2536 ["capdot"] = 10816,
2537 ["ncup"] = 10818,
2538 ["ncap"] = 10819,
2539 ["capand"] = 10820,
2540 ["cupor"] = 10821,
2541 ["cupcap"] = 10822,
2542 ["capcup"] = 10823,
2543 ["cupbrcap"] = 10824,
2544 ["capbrcup"] = 10825,
2545 ["cupcup"] = 10826,
2546 ["capcap"] = 10827,
2547 ["ccups"] = 10828,
2548 ["ccaps"] = 10829,
2549 ["ccupssm"] = 10832,
2550 ["And"] = 10835,
2551 ["Or"] = 10836,
2552 ["andand"] = 10837,
2553 ["oror"] = 10838,
2554 ["orslope"] = 10839,
2555 ["andslope"] = 10840,
2556 ["andv"] = 10842,
2557 ["orv"] = 10843,
2558 ["andd"] = 10844,
2559 ["ord"] = 10845,
2560 ["wedbar"] = 10847,
2561 ["sdote"] = 10854,
2562 ["simdot"] = 10858,
2563 ["congdot"] = 10861,
2564 ["easter"] = 10862,
2565 ["apacir"] = 10863,
2566 ["apE"] = 10864,
2567 ["eplus"] = 10865,
```

```

2568 ["pluse"] = 10866,
2569 ["Esim"] = 10867,
2570 ["Colone"] = 10868,
2571 ["Equal"] = 10869,
2572 ["eDDot"] = 10871,
2573 ["ddotseq"] = 10871,
2574 ["equivDD"] = 10872,
2575 ["ltcir"] = 10873,
2576 ["gtcir"] = 10874,
2577 ["itquest"] = 10875,
2578 ["gtquest"] = 10876,
2579 ["les"] = 10877,
2580 ["LessSlantEqual"] = 10877,
2581 ["leqslant"] = 10877,
2582 ["ges"] = 10878,
2583 ["GreaterSlantEqual"] = 10878,
2584 ["geqslant"] = 10878,
2585 ["lesdot"] = 10879,
2586 ["gesdot"] = 10880,
2587 ["lesdoto"] = 10881,
2588 ["gesdoto"] = 10882,
2589 ["lesdotor"] = 10883,
2590 ["gesdotol"] = 10884,
2591 ["lap"] = 10885,
2592 ["lessapprox"] = 10885,
2593 ["gap"] = 10886,
2594 ["gtrapprox"] = 10886,
2595 ["lne"] = 10887,
2596 ["lneq"] = 10887,
2597 ["gne"] = 10888,
2598 ["gneq"] = 10888,
2599 ["lnap"] = 10889,
2600 ["lnapprox"] = 10889,
2601 ["gnap"] = 10890,
2602 ["gnapprox"] = 10890,
2603 ["lEg"] = 10891,
2604 ["lesseqgtr"] = 10891,
2605 ["gEl"] = 10892,
2606 ["gtreqqless"] = 10892,
2607 ["lsime"] = 10893,
2608 ["gsime"] = 10894,
2609 ["lsimg"] = 10895,
2610 ["gsiml"] = 10896,
2611 ["lgE"] = 10897,
2612 ["glE"] = 10898,
2613 ["lesges"] = 10899,
2614 ["gesles"] = 10900,

```

```

2615 ["els"] = 10901,
2616 ["eqslantless"] = 10901,
2617 ["egs"] = 10902,
2618 ["eqslantgtr"] = 10902,
2619 ["elsdot"] = 10903,
2620 ["egsdot"] = 10904,
2621 ["el"] = 10905,
2622 ["eg"] = 10906,
2623 ["siml"] = 10909,
2624 ["simg"] = 10910,
2625 ["simlE"] = 10911,
2626 ["simgE"] = 10912,
2627 ["LessLess"] = 10913,
2628 ["GreaterGreater"] = 10914,
2629 ["glj"] = 10916,
2630 ["gla"] = 10917,
2631 ["itcc"] = 10918,
2632 ["gtcc"] = 10919,
2633 ["lescc"] = 10920,
2634 ["gescc"] = 10921,
2635 ["smt"] = 10922,
2636 ["lat"] = 10923,
2637 ["smte"] = 10924,
2638 ["late"] = 10925,
2639 ["bumpE"] = 10926,
2640 ["pre"] = 10927,
2641 ["preceq"] = 10927,
2642 ["PrecedesEqual"] = 10927,
2643 ["sce"] = 10928,
2644 ["succeq"] = 10928,
2645 ["SucceedsEqual"] = 10928,
2646 ["prE"] = 10931,
2647 ["scE"] = 10932,
2648 ["prnE"] = 10933,
2649 ["precneqq"] = 10933,
2650 ["scnE"] = 10934,
2651 ["succneqq"] = 10934,
2652 ["prap"] = 10935,
2653 ["precapprox"] = 10935,
2654 ["scap"] = 10936,
2655 ["succapprox"] = 10936,
2656 ["prnap"] = 10937,
2657 ["precnapprox"] = 10937,
2658 ["scsnap"] = 10938,
2659 ["succnapprox"] = 10938,
2660 ["Pr"] = 10939,
2661 ["Sc"] = 10940,

```

```

2662 ["subdot"] = 10941,
2663 ["supdot"] = 10942,
2664 ["subplus"] = 10943,
2665 ["supplus"] = 10944,
2666 ["submult"] = 10945,
2667 ["supmult"] = 10946,
2668 ["subedot"] = 10947,
2669 ["supedot"] = 10948,
2670 ["subE"] = 10949,
2671 ["subseteqq"] = 10949,
2672 ["supE"] = 10950,
2673 ["supseteqq"] = 10950,
2674 ["subsim"] = 10951,
2675 ["supsim"] = 10952,
2676 ["subnE"] = 10955,
2677 ["subsetneqq"] = 10955,
2678 ["supnE"] = 10956,
2679 ["supsetneqq"] = 10956,
2680 ["csub"] = 10959,
2681 ["csup"] = 10960,
2682 ["csube"] = 10961,
2683 ["csupe"] = 10962,
2684 ["subsup"] = 10963,
2685 ["supsub"] = 10964,
2686 ["subsub"] = 10965,
2687 ["supsup"] = 10966,
2688 ["suphsub"] = 10967,
2689 ["supdsub"] = 10968,
2690 ["forkv"] = 10969,
2691 ["topfork"] = 10970,
2692 ["mlcp"] = 10971,
2693 ["Dashv"] = 10980,
2694 ["DoubleLeftTee"] = 10980,
2695 ["Vdashl"] = 10982,
2696 ["Barv"] = 10983,
2697 ["vBar"] = 10984,
2698 ["vBarv"] = 10985,
2699 ["Vbar"] = 10987,
2700 ["Not"] = 10988,
2701 ["bNot"] = 10989,
2702 ["rnmid"] = 10990,
2703 ["cirmid"] = 10991,
2704 ["midcir"] = 10992,
2705 ["topcir"] = 10993,
2706 ["nhpar"] = 10994,
2707 ["parsim"] = 10995,
2708 ["parsl"] = 11005,

```

```
2709 ["fflig"] = 64256,
2710 ["filig"] = 64257,
2711 ["fillig"] = 64258,
2712 ["ffilig"] = 64259,
2713 ["ffllig"] = 64260,
2714 ["Ascr"] = 119964,
2715 ["Cscr"] = 119966,
2716 ["Dscr"] = 119967,
2717 ["Gscr"] = 119970,
2718 ["Jscr"] = 119973,
2719 ["Kscr"] = 119974,
2720 ["Nscr"] = 119977,
2721 ["Oscr"] = 119978,
2722 ["Pscr"] = 119979,
2723 ["Qscr"] = 119980,
2724 ["Sscr"] = 119982,
2725 ["Tscr"] = 119983,
2726 ["Uscr"] = 119984,
2727 ["Vscr"] = 119985,
2728 ["Wscr"] = 119986,
2729 ["Xscr"] = 119987,
2730 ["Yscr"] = 119988,
2731 ["Zscr"] = 119989,
2732 ["ascr"] = 119990,
2733 ["bscr"] = 119991,
2734 ["cscr"] = 119992,
2735 ["dscr"] = 119993,
2736 ["fscr"] = 119995,
2737 ["hscr"] = 119997,
2738 ["iscr"] = 119998,
2739 ["jscr"] = 119999,
2740 ["kscr"] = 120000,
2741 ["lscr"] = 120001,
2742 ["mscr"] = 120002,
2743 ["nscr"] = 120003,
2744 ["pscr"] = 120005,
2745 ["qscr"] = 120006,
2746 ["rscr"] = 120007,
2747 ["sscr"] = 120008,
2748 ["tscr"] = 120009,
2749 ["uscr"] = 120010,
2750 ["vscr"] = 120011,
2751 ["wscr"] = 120012,
2752 ["xscr"] = 120013,
2753 ["yscr"] = 120014,
2754 ["zscr"] = 120015,
2755 ["Afr"] = 120068,
```

```
2756 ["Bfr"] = 120069,
2757 ["Dfr"] = 120071,
2758 ["Efr"] = 120072,
2759 ["Ffr"] = 120073,
2760 ["Gfr"] = 120074,
2761 ["Jfr"] = 120077,
2762 ["Kfr"] = 120078,
2763 ["Lfr"] = 120079,
2764 ["Mfr"] = 120080,
2765 ["Nfr"] = 120081,
2766 ["Ofr"] = 120082,
2767 ["Pfr"] = 120083,
2768 ["Qfr"] = 120084,
2769 ["Sfr"] = 120086,
2770 ["Tfr"] = 120087,
2771 ["Ufr"] = 120088,
2772 ["Vfr"] = 120089,
2773 ["Wfr"] = 120090,
2774 ["Xfr"] = 120091,
2775 ["Yfr"] = 120092,
2776 ["afr"] = 120094,
2777 ["bfr"] = 120095,
2778 ["cfr"] = 120096,
2779 ["dfr"] = 120097,
2780 ["efr"] = 120098,
2781 ["ffr"] = 120099,
2782 ["gfr"] = 120100,
2783 ["hfr"] = 120101,
2784 ["ifr"] = 120102,
2785 ["jfr"] = 120103,
2786 ["kfr"] = 120104,
2787 ["lfr"] = 120105,
2788 ["mfr"] = 120106,
2789 ["nfr"] = 120107,
2790 ["ofr"] = 120108,
2791 ["pfr"] = 120109,
2792 ["qfr"] = 120110,
2793 ["rfr"] = 120111,
2794 ["sfr"] = 120112,
2795 ["tfr"] = 120113,
2796 ["ufr"] = 120114,
2797 ["vfr"] = 120115,
2798 ["wfr"] = 120116,
2799 ["xfr"] = 120117,
2800 ["yfr"] = 120118,
2801 ["zfr"] = 120119,
2802 ["Aopf"] = 120120,
```

```
2803 ["Bopf"] = 120121,  
2804 ["Dopf"] = 120123,  
2805 ["Eopf"] = 120124,  
2806 ["Fopf"] = 120125,  
2807 ["Gopf"] = 120126,  
2808 ["Iopf"] = 120128,  
2809 ["Jopf"] = 120129,  
2810 ["Kopf"] = 120130,  
2811 ["Lopf"] = 120131,  
2812 ["Mopf"] = 120132,  
2813 ["Oopf"] = 120134,  
2814 ["Sopf"] = 120138,  
2815 ["Topf"] = 120139,  
2816 ["Uopf"] = 120140,  
2817 ["Vopf"] = 120141,  
2818 ["Wopf"] = 120142,  
2819 ["Xopf"] = 120143,  
2820 ["Yopf"] = 120144,  
2821 ["aopf"] = 120146,  
2822 ["bopf"] = 120147,  
2823 ["copf"] = 120148,  
2824 ["dopf"] = 120149,  
2825 ["eopf"] = 120150,  
2826 ["fopf"] = 120151,  
2827 ["gopf"] = 120152,  
2828 ["hopf"] = 120153,  
2829 ["iopf"] = 120154,  
2830 ["jopf"] = 120155,  
2831 ["kopf"] = 120156,  
2832 ["lopf"] = 120157,  
2833 ["mopf"] = 120158,  
2834 ["nopf"] = 120159,  
2835 ["oopf"] = 120160,  
2836 ["popf"] = 120161,  
2837 ["qopf"] = 120162,  
2838 ["ropf"] = 120163,  
2839 ["sopf"] = 120164,  
2840 ["topf"] = 120165,  
2841 ["uopf"] = 120166,  
2842 ["vopf"] = 120167,  
2843 ["wopf"] = 120168,  
2844 ["xopf"] = 120169,  
2845 ["yopf"] = 120170,  
2846 ["zopf"] = 120171,  
2847 }
```

Given a string `s` of decimal digits, the `entities.dec_entity` returns the corresponding UTF8-encoded Unicode codepoint.

```
2848 function entities.dec_entity(s)
2849   return unicode.utf8.char tonumber(s))
2850 end
```

Given a string `s` of hexadecimal digits, the `entities.hex_entity` returns the corresponding UTF8-encoded Unicode codepoint.

```
2851 function entities.hex_entity(s)
2852   return unicode.utf8.char tonumber("0x"..s))
2853 end
```

Given a character entity name `s` (like `ouml`), the `entities.char_entity` returns the corresponding UTF8-encoded Unicode codepoint.

```
2854 function entities.char_entity(s)
2855   local n = character_entities[s]
2856   if n == nil then
2857     return "&" .. s .. ","
2858   end
2859   return unicode.utf8.char(n)
2860 end
```

3.1.3 Plain T_EX Writer

This section documents the `writer` object, which implements the routines for producing the T_EX output. The object is an amalgamate of the generic, T_EX, L^AT_EX writer objects that were located in the `lunamark/writer/generic.lua`, `lunamark/writer/tex.lua`, and `lunamark/writer/latex.lua` files in the Lunamark Lua module.

Although not specified in the Lua interface (see Section 2.1), the `writer` object is exported, so that the curious user could easily tinker with the methods of the objects produced by the `writer.new` method described below. The user should be aware, however, that the implementation may change in a future revision.

```
2861 M.writer = {}
```

The `writer.new` method creates and returns a new T_EX writer object associated with the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.2) `options`. When `options` are unspecified, it is assumed that an empty table was passed to the method.

The objects produced by the `writer.new` method expose instance methods and variables of their own. As a convention, I will refer to these `<member>`s as `writer-><member>`.

```
2862 function M.writer.new(options)
2863   local self = {}
2864   options = options or {}
```

Make the `options` table inherit from the `defaultOptions` table.

```
2865  setmetatable(options, { __index = function (_, key)
2866      return defaultOptions[key] end })
```

Parse the `slice` option and define `writer->slice_begin` `writer->slice_end`, and `writer->is_writing`.

```
2867  local slice_specifiers = {}
2868  for specifier in options.slice:gmatch("[^%s]+") do
2869      table.insert(slice_specifiers, specifier)
2870  end
2871
2872  if #slice_specifiers == 2 then
2873      self.slice_begin, self.slice_end = table.unpack(slice_specifiers)
2874      local slice_begin_type = self.slice_begin:sub(1, 1)
2875      if slice_begin_type ~= "^" and slice_begin_type ~= "$" then
2876          self.slice_begin = "^" .. self.slice_begin
2877      end
2878      local slice_end_type = self.slice_end:sub(1, 1)
2879      if slice_end_type ~= "^" and slice_end_type ~= "$" then
2880          self.slice_end = "$" .. self.slice_end
2881      end
2882  elseif #slice_specifiers == 1 then
2883      self.slice_begin = "^" .. slice_specifiers[1]
2884      self.slice_end = "$" .. slice_specifiers[1]
2885  end
2886
2887  if self.slice_begin == "^" and self.slice_end ~= "^" then
2888      self.is_writing = true
2889  else
2890      self.is_writing = false
2891  end
```

Define `writer->suffix` as the suffix of the produced cache files.

```
2892  self.suffix = ".tex"
```

Define `writer->space` as the output format of a space character.

```
2893  self.space = " "
```

Define `writer->nbspace` as the output format of a non-breaking space character.

```
2894  self.nbspace = "\\\\[markdownRendererNbsp{}"
```

Define `writer->plain` as a function that will transform an input plain text block `s` to the output format.

```
2895  function self.plain(s)
2896      return s
2897  end
```

Define `writer->paragraph` as a function that will transform an input paragraph `s` to the output format.

```

2898     function self.paragraph(s)
2899         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
2900         return s
2901     end

        Define writer->pack as a function that will take the filename name of the output
        file prepared by the reader and transform it to the output format.

2902     function self.pack(name)
2903         return [[\input ]] .. name .. [[\relax{}]]
2904     end

        Define writer->interblocksep as the output format of a block element separator.

2905     function self.interblocksep()
2906         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
2907         return "\\\markdownRendererInterblockSeparator\n{}"
2908     end

        Define writer->eof as the end of file marker in the output format.

2909     self.eof = [[\relax]]

        Define writer->linebreak as the output format of a forced line break.

2910     self.linebreak = "\\\markdownRendererLineBreak\n{}"

        Define writer->ellipsis as the output format of an ellipsis.

2911     self.ellipsis = "\\\markdownRendererEllipsis{}"

        Define writer->hrule as the output format of a horizontal rule.

2912     function self.hrule()
2913         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
2914         return "\\\markdownRendererHorizontalRule{}"
2915     end

        Define a table escaped_chars containing the mapping from special plain TeX
        characters (including the active pipe character (|) of ConTeXt) to their escaped
        variants. Define tables escaped_minimal_chars and escaped_minimal_strings
        containing the mapping from special plain characters and character strings that need
        to be escaped even in content that will not be typeset.

2916     local escaped_chars = {
2917         ["{"] = "\\\markdownRendererLeftBrace{}",
2918         ["}"] = "\\\markdownRendererRightBrace{}",
2919         ["$"] = "\\\markdownRendererDollarSign{}",
2920         ["%"] = "\\\markdownRendererPercentSign{}",
2921         ["&"] = "\\\markdownRendererAmpersand{}",
2922         ["_"] = "\\\markdownRendererUnderscore{}",
2923         ["#"] = "\\\markdownRendererHash{}",
2924         ["^"] = "\\\markdownRendererCircumflex{}",
2925         ["\\"] = "\\\markdownRendererBackslash{}",
2926         ["~"] = "\\\markdownRendererTilde{}",
2927         ["|"] = "\\\markdownRendererPipe{}",

```

```

2928     }
2929     local escaped_uri_chars = {
2930         ["{"] = "\\\markdownRendererLeftBrace{}",
2931         ["}"] = "\\\markdownRendererRightBrace{}",
2932         ["%"] = "\\\markdownRendererPercentSign{}",
2933         ["\\"] = "\\\markdownRendererBackslash{}",
2934     }
2935     local escaped_citation_chars = {
2936         ["{"] = "\\\markdownRendererLeftBrace{}",
2937         ["}"] = "\\\markdownRendererRightBrace{}",
2938         ["%"] = "\\\markdownRendererPercentSign{}",
2939         ["#"] = "\\\markdownRendererHash{}",
2940         ["\\"] = "\\\markdownRendererBackslash{}",
2941     }
2942     local escaped_minimal_strings = {
2943         ["^~"] = "\\\markdownRendererCircumflex\\\\markdownRendererCircumflex",
2944     }

```

Use the `escaped_chars` table to create an escaper function `escape` and the `escaped_minimal_chars` and `escaped_minimal_strings` tables to create an escaper function `escape_minimal`.

```

2945     local escape = util.escaper(escaped_chars)
2946     local escape_citation = util.escaper(escaped_citation_chars,
2947         escaped_minimal_strings)
2948     local escape_uri = util.escaper(escaped_uri_chars, escaped_minimal_strings)

```

Define `writer->string` as a function that will transform an input plain text span `s` to the output format and `writer->uri` as a function that will transform an input URI `u` to the output format. If the `hybrid` option is `true`, use identity functions. Otherwise, use the `escape` and `escape_minimal` functions.

```

2949     if options.hybrid then
2950         self.string = function(s) return s end
2951         self.citation = function(c) return c end
2952         self.uri = function(u) return u end
2953     else
2954         self.string = escape
2955         self.citation = escape_citation
2956         self.uri = escape_uri
2957     end

```

Define `writer->code` as a function that will transform an input inlined code span `s` to the output format.

```

2958     function self.code(s)
2959         return {"\\\\markdownRendererCodeSpan{" , escape(s) , "}"}
2960     end

```

Define `writer->link` as a function that will transform an input hyperlink to the output format, where `lab` corresponds to the label, `src` to URI, and `tit` to the title of the link.

```
2961  function self.link(lab,src,tit)
2962      return {"\\markdownRendererLink{",lab,"}",
2963                  ",",self.string(src),"",
2964                  ",",self.uri(src),"",
2965                  ",",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
2966  end
```

Define `writer->table` as a function that will transform an input table to the output format, where `rows` is a sequence of columns and a column is a sequence of cell texts.

```
2967  function self.table(rows, caption)
2968      local buffer = {"\\markdownRendererTable{",
2969                  caption or "", ", #rows - 1, "}{", #rows[1], "}"}
2970      local temp = rows[2] -- put alignments on the first row
2971      rows[2] = rows[1]
2972      rows[1] = temp
2973      for i, row in ipairs(rows) do
2974          table.insert(buffer, "[")
2975          for _, column in ipairs(row) do
2976              if i > 1 then -- do not use braces for alignments
2977                  table.insert(buffer, "{")
2978              end
2979              table.insert(buffer, column)
2980              if i > 1 then
2981                  table.insert(buffer, "}%\n")
2982              end
2983          end
2984          table.insert(buffer, "}%\n")
2985      end
2986      return buffer
2987  end
```

Define `writer->image` as a function that will transform an input image to the output format, where `lab` corresponds to the label, `src` to the URL, and `tit` to the title of the image.

```
2988  function self.image(lab,src,tit)
2989      return {"\\markdownRendererImage{",lab,"}",
2990                  ",",self.string(src),"",
2991                  ",",self.uri(src),"",
2992                  ",",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
2993  end
```

The `languages_json` table maps programming language filename extensions to fence infostrings. All `options.contentBlocksLanguageMap` files located by kpathsea

are loaded into a chain of tables. `languages_json` corresponds to the first table and is chained with the rest via Lua metatables.

```

2994 local languages_json = (function()
2995     local kpse = require("kpse")
2996     kpse.set_program_name("luatex")
2997     local base, prev, curr
2998     for _, file in ipairs{kpse.lookup(options.contentBlocksLanguageMap,
2999                             { all=true })} do
3000         json = io.open(file, "r"):read("*all")
3001                         :gsub('(^[\n]-)', '%1=')
3002         curr = (function()
3003             local _ENV={ json=json, load=load } -- run in sandbox
3004             return load("return ..json")()
3005         end)()
3006         if type(curr) == "table" then
3007             if base == nil then
3008                 base = curr
3009             else
3010                 setmetatable(prev, { __index = curr })
3011             end
3012             prev = curr
3013         end
3014     end
3015     return base or {}
3016 end)()
```

Define `writer->contentblock` as a function that will transform an input iA Writer content block to the output format, where `src` corresponds to the URI prefix, `suf` to the URI extension, `type` to the type of the content block (`localfile` or `onlineimage`), and `tit` to the title of the content block.

```

3017     function self.contentblock(src,suf,type,tit)
3018         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3019         src = src.."."..suf
3020         suf = suf:lower()
3021         if type == "onlineimage" then
3022             return {\\"\\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImage{" ,suf,"} ,
3023                     {" ,self.string(src),"} ,
3024                     {" ,self.uri(src),"} ,
3025                     {" ,self.string(tit or ""),"}}
3026         elseif languages_json[suf] then
3027             return {\\"\\markdownRendererContentBlockCode{" ,suf,"} ,
3028                     {" ,self.string(languages_json[suf]),"} ,
3029                     {" ,self.string(src),"} ,
3030                     {" ,self.uri(src),"} ,
3031                     {" ,self.string(tit or ""),"}}
3032         else
3033             return {\\"\\markdownRendererContentBlock{" ,suf,"} ,
```

```

3034         "","",self.string(src),""},
3035         "","",self.uri(src),""},
3036         "","",self.string(tit or ""),"}"}
3037     end
3038 end

```

Define `writer->bulletlist` as a function that will transform an input bulleted list to the output format, where `items` is an array of the list items and `tight` specifies, whether the list is tight or not.

```

3039 local function ulitem(s)
3040     return {"\\markdownRendererUlItem ",s,
3041             "\\markdownRendererUlItemEnd "}
3042 end
3043
3044 function self.bulletlist(items,tight)
3045     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3046     local buffer = {}
3047     for _,item in ipairs(items) do
3048         buffer[#buffer + 1] = ulitem(item)
3049     end
3050     local contents = util.intersperse(buffer,"\n")
3051     if tight and options.tightLists then
3052         return {"\\markdownRendererUlBeginTight\n",contents,
3053                 "\n\\markdownRendererUlEndTight "}
3054     else
3055         return {"\\markdownRendererUlBegin\n",contents,
3056                 "\n\\markdownRendererUlEnd "}
3057     end
3058 end

```

Define `writer->ollist` as a function that will transform an input ordered list to the output format, where `items` is an array of the list items and `tight` specifies, whether the list is tight or not. If the optional parameter `startnum` is present, it should be used as the number of the first list item.

```

3059 local function olitem(s,num)
3060     if num ~= nil then
3061         return {"\\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumber{",num,"}",s,
3062                 "\\markdownRendererOlItemEnd "}
3063     else
3064         return {"\\markdownRendererOlItem ",s,
3065                 "\\markdownRendererOlItemEnd "}
3066     end
3067 end
3068
3069 function self.orderedlist(items,tight,startnum)
3070     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3071     local buffer = {}

```

```

3072     local num = startnum
3073     for _,item in ipairs(items) do
3074         buffer[#buffer + 1] = olitem(item,num)
3075         if num ~= nil then
3076             num = num + 1
3077         end
3078     end
3079     local contents = util.intersperse(buffer,"\n")
3080     if tight and options.tightLists then
3081         return {"\\markdownRendererOlBeginTight\n",contents,
3082                 "\n\\markdownRendererOlEndTight "}
3083     else
3084         return {"\\markdownRendererOlBegin\n",contents,
3085                 "\n\\markdownRendererOlEnd "}
3086     end
3087 end

```

Define `writer->inline_html` and `writer->display_html` as functions that will transform an inline or block HTML element respectively to the output format, where `html` is the HTML input.

```

3088     function self.inline_html(html)  return "" end
3089     function self.display_html(html) return "" end

```

Define `writer->definitionlist` as a function that will transform an input definition list to the output format, where `items` is an array of tables, each of the form `{ term = t, definitions = defs }`, where `t` is a term and `defs` is an array of definitions. `tight` specifies, whether the list is tight or not.

```

3090     local function dlitem(term, defs)
3091         local retVal = {"\\markdownRendererDlItem{",term,"}"}
3092         for _, def in ipairs(defs) do
3093             retVal[#retVal+1] = {"\\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBegin ",def,
3094                                 "\\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEnd "}
3095         end
3096         retVal[#retVal+1] = "\\markdownRendererDlItemEnd "
3097         return retVal
3098     end
3099
3100     function self.definitionlist(items,tight)
3101         if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3102         local buffer = {}
3103         for _,item in ipairs(items) do
3104             buffer[#buffer + 1] = dlitem(item.term, item.definitions)
3105         end
3106         if tight and options.tightLists then
3107             return {"\\markdownRendererDlBeginTight\n", buffer,
3108                     "\n\\markdownRendererDlEndTight"}
3109         else

```

```

3110     return {"\\markdownRendererDlBegin\\n", buffer,
3111         "\\n\\markdownRendererDlEnd"}
3112     end
3113   end

  Define writer->emphasis as a function that will transform an emphasized span s of input text to the output format.

3114   function self.emphasis(s)
3115     return {"\\markdownRendererEmphasis{",s,"}"}
3116   end

  Define writer->strong as a function that will transform a strongly emphasized span s of input text to the output format.

3117   function self.strong(s)
3118     return {"\\markdownRendererStrongEmphasis{",s,"}"}
3119   end

  Define writer->blockquote as a function that will transform an input block quote s to the output format.

3120   function self.blockquote(s)
3121     if #util.rope_to_string(s) == 0 then return "" end
3122     return {"\\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBegin\\n",s,
3123         "\\n\\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEnd "}
3124   end

  Define writer->verbatim as a function that will transform an input code block s to the output format.

3125   function self.verbatim(s)
3126     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3127     local name = util.cache(options.cacheDir, s, nil, nil, ".verbatim")
3128     return {"\\markdownRendererInputVerbatim{",name,"}"}
3129   end

  Define writer->codeFence as a function that will transform an input fenced code block s with the infostring i to the output format.

3130   function self.fencedCode(i, s)
3131     if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3132     local name = util.cache(options.cacheDir, s, nil, nil, ".verbatim")
3133     return {"\\markdownRendererInputFencedCode{",name,"}{",i,"}"}
3134   end

  Define writer->active_headings as a stack of identifiers of the headings that are currently active.

3135   self.active_headings = {}

  Define writer->heading as a function that will transform an input heading s at level level with identifiers identifiers to the output format.

3136   function self.heading(s,level,attributes)
3137     local active_headings = self.active_headings

```

```

3138 local slice_begin_type = self.slice_begin:sub(1, 1)
3139 local slice_begin_identifier = self.slice_begin:sub(2) or ""
3140 local slice_end_type = self.slice_end:sub(1, 1)
3141 local slice_end_identifier = self.slice_end:sub(2) or ""
3142
3143 while #active_headings < level do
3144   -- push empty identifiers for implied sections
3145   table.insert(active_headings, {})
3146 end
3147
3148 while #active_headings >= level do
3149   -- pop identifiers for sections that have ended
3150   local active_identifiers = active_headings[#active_headings]
3151   if active_identifiers[slice_begin_identifier] ~= nil
3152     and slice_begin_type == "$" then
3153     self.is_writing = true
3154   end
3155   if active_identifiers[slice_end_identifier] ~= nil
3156     and slice_end_type == "$" then
3157     self.is_writing = false
3158   end
3159   table.remove(active_headings, #active_headings)
3160 end
3161
3162 -- push identifiers for the new section
3163 attributes = attributes or {}
3164 local identifiers = {}
3165 for index = 1, #attributes do
3166   attribute = attributes[index]
3167   identifiers[attribute:sub(2)] = true
3168 end
3169 if identifiers[slice_begin_identifier] ~= nil
3170   and slice_begin_type == "^" then
3171   self.is_writing = true
3172 end
3173 if identifiers[slice_end_identifier] ~= nil
3174   and slice_end_type == "^" then
3175   self.is_writing = false
3176 end
3177 table.insert(active_headings, identifiers)
3178
3179 if not self.is_writing then return "" end
3180
3181 local cmd
3182 level = level + options.shiftHeadings
3183 if level <= 1 then
3184   cmd = "\\\markdowmRendererHeadingOne"

```

```

3185     elseif level == 2 then
3186         cmd = "\\markdownRendererHeadingTwo"
3187     elseif level == 3 then
3188         cmd = "\\markdownRendererHeadingThree"
3189     elseif level == 4 then
3190         cmd = "\\markdownRendererHeadingFour"
3191     elseif level == 5 then
3192         cmd = "\\markdownRendererHeadingFive"
3193     elseif level >= 6 then
3194         cmd = "\\markdownRendererHeadingSix"
3195     else
3196         cmd = ""
3197     end
3198     return {cmd,"{",s,"}"}
3199 end

```

Define `writer->note` as a function that will transform an input footnote `s` to the output format.

```

3200     function self.note(s)
3201         return {"\\markdownRendererFootnote{",s,"}"}
3202     end

```

Define `writer->citations` as a function that will transform an input array of citations `cites` to the output format. If `text_cites` is `true`, the citations should be rendered in-text, when applicable. The `cites` array contains tables with the following keys and values:

- `suppress_author` – If the value of the key is true, then the author of the work should be omitted in the citation, when applicable.
- `prenote` – The value of the key is either `nil` or a rope that should be inserted before the citation.
- `postnote` – The value of the key is either `nil` or a rope that should be inserted after the citation.
- `name` – The value of this key is the citation name.

```

3203     function self.citations(text_cites, cites)
3204         local buffer = {"\\markdownRenderer", text_cites and "TextCite" or "Cite",
3205             "{", #cites, "}"}
3206         for _,cite in ipairs(cites) do
3207             buffer[#buffer+1] = {cite.suppress_author and "-" or "+", "{",
3208                 cite.prenote or "", "}{", cite.postnote or "", "}{", cite.name, "}"}
3209         end
3210         return buffer
3211     end
3212

```

```
3213   return self
3214 end
```

3.1.4 Parsers

The `parsers` hash table stores PEG patterns that are static and can be reused between different `reader` objects.

```
3215 local parsers = {}
```

3.1.4.1 Basic Parsers

```
3216 parsers.percent = P("%")
3217 parsers.at = P("@")
3218 parsers.comma = P(",")
3219 parsers.asterisk = P("*")
3220 parsers.dash = P("-")
3221 parsers.plus = P("+")
3222 parsers.underscore = P("_")
3223 parsers.period = P(".")
3224 parsers.hash = P("#")
3225 parsers.ampersand = P("&")
3226 parsers.backtick = P(``)
3227 parsers.less = P("<")
3228 parsers.more = P(">")
3229 parsers.space = P(" ")
3230 parsers.squote = P('')
3231 parsers.dquote = P(``)
3232 parsers.lparent = P("(")
3233 parsers.rparent = P(")")
3234 parsers.lbracket = P("[")
3235 parsers.rbracket = P("]")
3236 parsers.lbrace = P("{")
3237 parsers.rbrace = P("}")
3238 parsers.circumflex = P("^")
3239 parsers.slash = P("/")
3240 parsers.equal = P("==")
3241 parsers.colon = P(":")
3242 parsers.semicolon = P(";;")
3243 parsers.exclamation = P("!!")
3244 parsers.pipe = P("|")
3245 parsers.tilde = P("~")
3246 parsers.tab = P("\t")
3247 parsers.newline = P("\n")
3248 parsers.tightblocksep = P("\001")
3249
3250 parsers.digit = R("09")
3251 parsers.hexdigit = R("09", "af", "AF")
```

```

3252 parsers.letter           = R("AZ","az")
3253 parsers.alphanumeric     = R("AZ","az","09")
3254 parsers.keyword          = parsers.letter
3255                               * parsers.alphanumeric^0
3256 parsers.citation_chars   = parsers.alphanumeric
3257                               + S("#$%&-+<>~/_")
3258 parsers.internal_punctuation = S(":;,.?")

3259                               = P("**")
3260 parsers.doubleasterisks   = P("__")
3261 parsers.doubleunderscores = P("    ")
3262 parsers.fourspaces       = P(1)
3263                               = parsers.any - 1
3264 parsers.any               = S("\\*_{ }()_.!<>#-~:^@;")
3265 parsers.fail              = P("\\") / " " * parsers.escapable
3266                               + parsers.any
3267                               = S("\t ")
3268 parsers.escapable         = S(" \n\r\t")
3269                               = parsers.any - parsers.spacing
3270                               = parsers.spacechar^0
3271 parsers.spacechar         = S("*`&[]<!\\.@-^")
3272 parsers.spacing            = parsers.any - (parsers.specialchar
3273                               + parsers.spacing
3274                               + parsers.tightblocksep)
3275                               = -parsers.any
3276                               = parsers.space^-3 * - parsers.spacechar
3277                               = parsers.space^-3 * parsers.tab
3278 parsers.normalchar        = parsers.any - (parsers.specialchar
3279                               + parsers.spacing
3280                               + parsers.tightblocksep)
3281 parsers.eof                = parsers.spacechar
3282 parsers.nonindentspace    = parsers.spacechar^-3
3283 parsers.indent             = parsers.spacechar^-3 * parsers.tab
3284                               + parsers.fourspaces / ""
3285 parsers.linechar           = P(1 - parsers.newline)
3286                               = parsers.optionalspace
3287                               * parsers.newline / "\n"
3288                               = parsers.blankline^0
3289 parsers.blanklines          = (parsers.optionalspace * parsers.newline)^0
3290 parsers.skipblanklines     = parsers.indent / ""
3291 parsers.indentedline       = * C(parsers.linechar^1 * parsers.newline^-1)
3292                               1)
3293 parsers.optionallyindentedline = parsers.indent^-1 / ""
3294                               * C(parsers.linechar^1 * parsers.newline^-1)
3295 parsers.sp                  = parsers.spacing^0
3296 parsers.spnl                = parsers.optionalspace

```

```

3297                                     * (parsers.newline * parsers.optionalspace)^-
3298   1
3298   parsers.line
3299   parsers.nonemptyline
3300
3301   parsers.chunk
3302
3303
3304   parsers.css_identifier_char
3305   parsers.css_identifier
3306
3307
3308
3309
3310
3311
3312
3313   parsers.attribute_name_char
3314
3315
3316
3317   parsers.attribute_value_char
3318
3319
3320 -- block followed by 0 or more optionally
3321 -- indented blocks with first line indented.
3322   parsers.indented_blocks = function(bl)
3323     return Cs( bl
3324       * (parsers.blankline^1 * parsers.indent * -parsers.blankline * bl)^0
3325       * (parsers.blankline^1 + parsers.eof) )
3326 end

```

3.1.4.2 Parsers Used for Markdown Lists

```

3327   parsers.bulletchar = C(parsers.plus + parsers.asterisk + parsers.dash)
3328
3329   parsers.bullet = ( parsers.bulletchar * #parsers.spacing
3330                           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-3)
3331                           + parsers.space * parsers.bulletchar * #parsers.spacing
3332                           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-2)
3333                           + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.bulletchar
3334                           * #parsers.spacing
3335                           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-1)
3336                           + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.space
3337                           * parsers.bulletchar * #parsers.spacing
3338 )

```

3.1.4.3 Parsers Used for Markdown Code Spans

```
3339 parsers.openticks = Cg(parsers.backtick^1, "ticks")
3340
3341 local function captures_equal_length(s,i,a,b)
3342     return #a == #b and i
3343 end
3344
3345 parsers.closeticks = parsers.space^-1
3346             * Cmt(C(parsers.backtick^1)
3347             * Cb("ticks"), captures_equal_length)
3348
3349 parsers.intickschar = (parsers.any - S(" \n\r"))
3350         + (parsers.newline * -parsers.blankline)
3351         + (parsers.space - parsers.closeticks)
3352         + (parsers.backtick^1 - parsers.closeticks)
3353
3354 parsers.inticks = parsers.openticks * parsers.space^-1
3355             * C(parsers.intickschar^0) * parsers.closeticks
```

3.1.4.4 Parsers Used for Fenced Code Blocks

```
3356 local function captures_geq_length(s,i,a,b)
3357     return #a >= #b and i
3358 end
3359
3360 parsers.infostring = (parsers.linechar - (parsers.backtick
3361             + parsers.space^1 * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)))^0
3362
3363 local fenceindent
3364 parsers.fencehead = function(char)
3365     return
3366             C(parsers.nonindentspace) / function(s) fenceindent = #s end
3367             * Cg(char^3, "fencelength")
3368             * parsers.optionalspace * C(parsers.infostring)
3369             * parsers.optionalspace * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
3370 end
3371
3372 parsers.fencetail = function(char)
3373     return
3374             parsers.nonindentspace
3375             * Cmt(C(char^3) * Cb("fencelength"), captures_geq_length)
3376             * parsers.optionalspace * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
3377             + parsers.eof
3378 end
3379
3380 parsers.fencedline = function(char)
3381     return
3382             C(parsers.line - parsers.fencetail(char))
3383             / function(s)
3384                 i = 1
```

```

3382     remaining = fenceindent
3383     while true do
3384         c = s:sub(i, i)
3385         if c == " " and remaining > 0 then
3386             remaining = remaining - 1
3387             i = i + 1
3388         elseif c == "\t" and remaining > 3 then
3389             remaining = remaining - 4
3390             i = i + 1
3391         else
3392             break
3393         end
3394     end
3395     return s:sub(i)
3396 end
3397 end

```

3.1.4.5 Parsers Used for Markdown Tags and Links

```

3398 parsers.leader      = parsers.space^-3
3399
3400 -- content in balanced brackets, parentheses, or quotes:
3401 parsers.bracketed   = P{ parsers.lbracket
3402           * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.lbracket
3403               + parsers.rbracket
3404               + parsers.blankline^2)
3405           ) + V(1))^0
3406           * parsers.rbracket }
3407
3408 parsers.inparens    = P{ parsers.lparent
3409           * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.lparent
3410               + parsers.rparent
3411               + parsers.blankline^2)
3412           ) + V(1))^0
3413           * parsers.rparent }
3414
3415 parsers.squoted     = P{ parsers.squote * parsers.alphanumeric
3416           * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.squote
3417               + parsers.blankline^2)
3418           ) + V(1))^0
3419           * parsers.squote }
3420
3421 parsers.dquoted     = P{ parsers.dquote * parsers.alphanumeric
3422           * ((parsers.anyescaped - (parsers.dquote
3423               + parsers.blankline^2)
3424           ) + V(1))^0
3425           * parsers.dquote }

```

```

3426
3427 -- bracketed tag for markdown links, allowing nested brackets:
3428 parsers.tag      = parsers.lbracket
3429           * Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
3430           + parsers.bracketed
3431           + parsers.inticks
3432           + (parsers.anyescaped
3433           - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.blankline^2)))^0)
3434           * parsers.rbracket
3435
3436 -- url for markdown links, allowing nested brackets:
3437 parsers.url       = parsers.less * Cs((parsers.anyescaped
3438           - parsers.more)^0)
3439           * parsers.more
3440           + Cs((parsers.inparens + (parsers.anyescaped
3441           - parsers.spacing
3442           - parsers.rparent))^1)
3443
3444 -- quoted text, possibly with nested quotes:
3445 parsers.title_s    = parsers.squote * Cs(((parsers.anyescaped-parsers.squote)
3446           + parsers.squoted)^0)
3447           * parsers.squote
3448
3449 parsers.title_d    = parsers.dquote * Cs(((parsers.anyescaped-parsers.dquote)
3450           + parsers.dquoted)^0)
3451           * parsers.dquote
3452
3453 parsers.title_p    = parsers.lparent
3454           * Cs((parsers.inparens + (parsers.anyescaped-parsers.rparent))^0)
3455           * parsers.rparent
3456
3457 parsers.title      = parsers.title_d + parsers.title_s + parsers.title_p
3458
3459 parsers.optionaltitle
3460           = parsers.spnl * parsers.title * parsers.spacechar^0
3461           + Cc("")

```

3.1.4.6 Parsers Used for iA Writer Content Blocks

```

3462 parsers.contentblock_tail
3463           = parsers.optionaltitle
3464           * (parsers.newline + parsers.eof)
3465
3466 -- case insensitive online image suffix:
3467 parsers.onlineimagesuffix
3468           = (function(...)
3469           local parser = nil

```

```

3470         for _,suffix in ipairs({...}) do
3471             local pattern=nil
3472             for i=1,#suffix do
3473                 local char=suffix:sub(i,i)
3474                 char = S(char:lower()..char:upper())
3475                 if pattern == nil then
3476                     pattern = char
3477                 else
3478                     pattern = pattern * char
3479                 end
3480             end
3481             if parser == nil then
3482                 parser = pattern
3483             else
3484                 parser = parser + pattern
3485             end
3486         end
3487         return parser
3488     end)("png", "jpg", "jpeg", "gif", "tif", "tiff")
3489
3490 -- online image url for iA Writer content blocks with mandatory suffix,
3491 -- allowing nested brackets:
3492 parsers.onlineimageurl
3493     = (parsers.less
3494     * Cs((parsers.anyescaped
3495         - parsers.more
3496         - #(parsers.period
3497             * parsers.onlineimagesuffix
3498             * parsers.more
3499             * parsers.contentblock_tail))^0)
3500     * parsers.period
3501     * Cs(parsers.onlineimagesuffix)
3502     * parsers.more
3503     + (Cs((parsers.inparens
3504         + (parsers.anyescaped
3505             - parsers.spacing
3506             - parsers.rparent
3507             - #(parsers.period
3508                 * parsers.onlineimagesuffix
3509                 * parsers.contentblock_tail))^0)
3510             * parsers.period
3511             * Cs(parsers.onlineimagesuffix))
3512         ) * Cc("onlineimage")
3513
3514 -- filename for iA Writer content blocks with mandatory suffix:
3515 parsers.localfilepath
3516     = parsers.slash

```

```

3517     * Cs((parsers.anyescaped
3518         - parsers.tab
3519         - parsers.newline
3520         - #(parsers.period
3521             * parsers.alphanumeric^1
3522             * parsers.contentblock_tail))^1)
3523     * parsers.period
3524     * Cs(parsers.alphanumeric^1)
3525     * Cc("localfile")

```

3.1.4.7 Parsers Used for Citations

```

3526 parsers.citation_name = Cs(parsers.dash^-1) * parsers.at
3527     * Cs(parsers.citation_chars
3528         * (((parsers.citation_chars + parsers.internal_punctuation
3529             - parsers.comma - parsers.semicolon)
3530             * -#((parsers.internal_punctuation - parsers.comma
3531                 - parsers.semicolon)^0
3532                 * -(parsers.citation_chars + parsers.internal_punctuation
3533                     - parsers.comma - parsers.semicolon)))^0
3534             * parsers.citation_chars)^-1)
3535
3536 parsers.citation_body_prenote
3537     = Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
3538         + parsers.bracketed
3539         + parsers.inticks
3540         + (parsers.anyescaped
3541             - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.blankline^2))
3542             - (parsers.spnl * parsers.dash^-1 * parsers.at))^0)
3543
3544 parsers.citation_body_postnote
3545     = Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
3546         + parsers.bracketed
3547         + parsers.inticks
3548         + (parsers.anyescaped
3549             - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.semicolon
3550                 + parsers.blankline^2))
3551             - (parsers.spnl * parsers.rbracket))^0)
3552
3553 parsers.citation_body_chunk
3554     = parsers.citation_body_prenote
3555     * parsers.spnl * parsers.citation_name
3556     * (parsers.internal_punctuation - parsers.semicolon)^-
1
3557     * parsers.spnl * parsers.citation_body_postnote
3558
3559 parsers.citation_body

```

```

3560      = parsers.citation_body_chunk
3561      * (parsers.semicolon * parsers.spnl
3562          * parsers.citation_body_chunk)^0
3563
3564 parsers.citation_headless_body_postnote
3565      = Cs((parsers.alphanumeric^1
3566          + parsers.bracketed
3567          + parsers.inticks
3568          + (parsers.anyescaped
3569              - (parsers.rbracket + parsers.at
3570                  + parsers.semicolon + parsers.blankline^2))
3571              - (parsers.spnl * parsers.rbracket))^0)
3572
3573 parsers.citation_headless_body
3574      = parsers.citation_headless_body_postnote
3575      * (parsers.sp * parsers.semicolon * parsers.spnl
3576          * parsers.citation_body_chunk)^0

```

3.1.4.8 Parsers Used for Footnotes

```

3577 local function strip_first_char(s)
3578     return s:sub(2)
3579 end
3580
3581 parsers.RawNoteRef = #(parsers.lbracket * parsers.circumflex)
3582             * parsers.tag / strip_first_char

```

3.1.4.9 Parsers Used for Tables

```

3583 local function make_pipe_table_rectangular(rows)
3584     local num_columns = #rows[2]
3585     local rectangular_rows = {}
3586     for i = 1, #rows do
3587         local row = rows[i]
3588         local rectangular_row = {}
3589         for j = 1, num_columns do
3590             rectangular_row[j] = row[j] or ""
3591         end
3592         table.insert(rectangular_rows, rectangular_row)
3593     end
3594     return rectangular_rows
3595 end
3596
3597 local function pipe_table_row(allow_empty_first_column
3598                               , nonempty_column
3599                               , column_separator
3600                               , column)
3601     local row_beginning

```

```

3602 if allow_empty_first_column then
3603   row_beginning = -- empty first column
3604     #(parsers.spacechar^4
3605       * column_separator)
3606     * parsers.optionalspace
3607     * column
3608     * parsers.optionalspace
3609     -- non-empty first column
3610     + parsers.nonindentspace
3611     * nonempty_column^-1
3612     * parsers.optionalspace
3613 else
3614   row_beginning = parsers.nonindentspace
3615     * nonempty_column^-1
3616     * parsers.optionalspace
3617 end
3618
3619 return Ct(row_beginning
3620   * (-- single column with no leading pipes
3621     #(column_separator
3622       * parsers.optionalspace
3623       * parsers.newline)
3624     * column_separator
3625     * parsers.optionalspace
3626     -- single column with leading pipes or
3627     -- more than a single column
3628     + (column_separator
3629       * parsers.optionalspace
3630       * column
3631       * parsers.optionalspace)^-1
3632     * (column_separator
3633       * parsers.optionalspace)^-1))
3634 end
3635
3636 parsers.table_hline_separator = parsers.pipe + parsers.plus
3637 parsers.table_hline_column = (parsers.dash
3638   - #(parsers.dash
3639     * (parsers.spacechar
3640       + parsers.table_hline_separator
3641       + parsers.newline)))^-1
3642   * (parsers.colon * Cc("r"))
3643     + parsers.dash * Cc("d"))
3644   + parsers.colon
3645   * (parsers.dash
3646     - #(parsers.dash
3647       * (parsers.spacechar
3648         + parsers.table_hline_separator

```

```

3649             + parsers.newline)))^1
3650             * (parsers.colon * Cc("c"))
3651                     + parsers.dash * Cc("l"))
3652     parsers.table_hline = pipe_table_row(false
3653                     , parsers.table_hline_column
3654                     , parsers.table_hline_separator
3655                     , parsers.table_hline_column)
3656     parsers.table_caption_beginning = parsers.skipblanklines
3657                     * parsers.nonindentspace
3658                     * (P("Table")^-1 * parsers.colon)
3659                     * parsers.optionalspace

```

3.1.4.10 Parsers Used for HTML

```

3660 -- case-insensitive match (we assume s is lowercase). must be single byte encoding
3661 parsers.keyword_exact = function(s)
3662     local parser = P(0)
3663     for i=1,#s do
3664         local c = s:sub(i,i)
3665         local m = c .. upper(c)
3666         parser = parser * S(m)
3667     end
3668     return parser
3669 end
3670
3671 parsers.block_keyword =
3672     parsers.keyword_exact("address") + parsers.keyword_exact("blockquote") +
3673     parsers.keyword_exact("center") + parsers.keyword_exact("del") +
3674     parsers.keyword_exact("dir") + parsers.keyword_exact("div") +
3675     parsers.keyword_exact("p") + parsers.keyword_exact("pre") +
3676     parsers.keyword_exact("li") + parsers.keyword_exact("ol") +
3677     parsers.keyword_exact("ul") + parsers.keyword_exact("dl") +
3678     parsers.keyword_exact("dd") + parsers.keyword_exact("form") +
3679     parsers.keyword_exact("fieldset") + parsers.keyword_exact("isindex") +
3680     parsers.keyword_exact("ins") + parsers.keyword_exact("menu") +
3681     parsers.keyword_exact("noframes") + parsers.keyword_exact("frameset") +
3682     parsers.keyword_exact("h1") + parsers.keyword_exact("h2") +
3683     parsers.keyword_exact("h3") + parsers.keyword_exact("h4") +
3684     parsers.keyword_exact("h5") + parsers.keyword_exact("h6") +
3685     parsers.keyword_exact("hr") + parsers.keyword_exact("script") +
3686     parsers.keyword_exact("noscript") + parsers.keyword_exact("table") +
3687     parsers.keyword_exact("tbody") + parsers.keyword_exact("tfoot") +
3688     parsers.keyword_exact("thead") + parsers.keyword_exact("th") +
3689     parsers.keyword_exact("td") + parsers.keyword_exact("tr")
3690
3691 -- There is no reason to support bad html, so we expect quoted attributes
3692 parsers.htmlattributevalue

```

```

3693     = parsers.squote * (parsers.any - (parsers.blankline
3694                             + parsers.squote))^0
3695             * parsers.squote
3696     + parsers.dquote * (parsers.any - (parsers.blankline
3697                             + parsers.dquote))^0
3698             * parsers.dquote
3699
3700 parsers.htmlattribute      = parsers.spacing^1
3701             * (parsers.alphanumeric + S("-"))^1
3702             * parsers.sp * parsers.equal * parsers.sp
3703             * parsers.htmlattributevalue
3704
3705 parsers.htmlcomment       = P("<!--") * (parsers.any - P("-->"))^0 * P("-->")
3706
3707 parsers.htmlinstruction    = P("<?")   * (parsers.any - P("?> " ))^0 * P("?> ")
3708
3709 parsers.openelt_any = parsers.less * parsers.keyword * parsers.htmlattribute^0
3710             * parsers.sp * parsers.more
3711
3712 parsers.openelt_exact = function(s)
3713     return parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.keyword_exact(s)
3714             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.more
3715 end
3716
3717 parsers.openelt_block = parsers.sp * parsers.block_keyword
3718             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.more
3719
3720 parsers.closeelt_any = parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.slash
3721             * parsers.keyword * parsers.sp * parsers.more
3722
3723 parsers.closeelt_exact = function(s)
3724     return parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.slash * parsers.keyword_exact(s)
3725             * parsers.sp * parsers.more
3726 end
3727
3728 parsers.emptyelt_any = parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.keyword
3729             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.slash
3730             * parsers.more
3731
3732 parsers.emptyelt_block = parsers.less * parsers.sp * parsers.block_keyword
3733             * parsers.htmlattribute^0 * parsers.sp * parsers.slash
3734             * parsers.more
3735
3736 parsers.displaytext = (parsers.any - parsers.less)^1
3737
3738 -- return content between two matched HTML tags
3739 parsers.in_matched = function(s)

```

```

3740     return { parsers.openelt_exact(s)
3741             * (V(1) + parsers.displaytext
3742                 + (parsers.less - parsers.closeelt_exact(s)))^0
3743             * parsers.closeelt_exact(s) }
3744 end
3745
3746 local function parse_matched_tags(s,pos)
3747   local t = string.lower(lpeg.match(C(parsers.keyword),s,pos))
3748   return lpeg.match(parsers.in_matched(t),s,pos-1)
3749 end
3750
3751 parsers.in_matched_block_tags = parsers.less
3752                         * Cmt(#parsers.openelt_block, parse_matched_tags)
3753
3754 parsers.displayhtml = parsers.htmlcomment
3755             + parsers.emptyelt_block
3756             + parsers.openelt_exact("hr")
3757             + parsers.in_matched_block_tags
3758             + parsers.htmlinstruction
3759
3760 parsers.inlinehtml = parsers.emptyelt_any
3761             + parsers.htmlcomment
3762             + parsers.htmlinstruction
3763             + parsers.openelt_any
3764             + parsers.closeelt_any

```

3.1.4.11 Parsers Used for HTML Entities

```

3765 parsers.hexentity = parsers.ampersand * parsers.hash * S("Xx")
3766                         * C(parsers.hxdigit^1) * parsers.semicolon
3767 parsers.decentity = parsers.ampersand * parsers.hash
3768                         * C(parsers.digit^1) * parsers.semicolon
3769 parsers.tagentity = parsers.ampersand * C(parsers.alphanumeric^1)
3770                         * parsers.semicolon

```

3.1.4.12 Helpers for References

```

3771 -- parse a reference definition: [foo]: /bar "title"
3772 parsers.define_reference_parser = parsers.leader * parsers.tag * parsers.colon
3773                         * parsers.spacechar^0 * parsers.url
3774                         * parsers.optionaltitle * parsers.blankline^1

```

3.1.4.13 Inline Elements

```

3775 parsers.Inline      = V("Inline")
3776 parsers.IndentedInline = V("IndentedInline")
3777
3778 -- parse many p between starter and ender

```

```

3779 parsers.between = function(p, starter, ender)
3780   local ender2 = B(parsers.nonspacechar) * ender
3781   return (starter * #parsers.nonspacechar * Ct(p * (p - ender2)^0) * ender2)
3782 end
3783
3784 parsers.urlchar      = parsers.anyescaped - parsers.newline - parsers.more

```

3.1.4.14 Block Elements

```

3785 parsers.Block      = V("Block")
3786
3787 parsers.OnlineImageURL
3788           = parsers.leader
3789           * parsers.onlineimageurl
3790           * parsers.optionaltitle
3791
3792 parsers.LocalFilePath
3793           = parsers.leader
3794           * parsers.localfilepath
3795           * parsers.optionaltitle
3796
3797 parsers.TildeFencedCode
3798           = parsers.fencehead(parsers.tilde)
3799           * Cs(parsers.fencedline(parsers.tilde)^0)
3800           * parsers.fencetail(parsers.tilde)
3801
3802 parsers.BacktickFencedCode
3803           = parsers.fencehead(parsers.backtick)
3804           * Cs(parsers.fencedline(parsers.backtick)^0)
3805           * parsers.fencetail(parsers.backtick)
3806
3807 parsers.lineof = function(c)
3808   return (parsers.leader * (P(c) * parsers.optionalspace)^3
3809           * (parsers.newline * parsers.blankline^1
3810           + parsers.newline^-1 * parsers.eof))
3811 end

```

3.1.4.15 Lists

```

3812 parsers.defstartchar = S("~:")
3813 parsers.defstart     = ( parsers.defstartchar * #parsers.spacing
3814                           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-
3)
3815                           + parsers.space * parsers.defstartchar * #parsers.spacing
3816                           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-2)
3817                           + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.defstartchar
3818                           * #parsers.spacing
3819                           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^-1)

```

```

3820             + parsers.space * parsers.space * parsers.space
3821                         * parsers.defstartchar * #parsers.spacing
3822         )
3823
3824 parsers.dlchunk = Cs(parsers.line * (parsers.indentedline - parsers.blankline)^0)

```

3.1.4.16 Headings

```

3825 parsers.heading_attribute = C(parsers.css_identifier)
3826             + C((parsers.attribute_name_char
3827                 - parsers.rbrace)^1
3828                     * parsers.equal
3829                     * (parsers.attribute_value_char
3830                         - parsers.rbrace)^1)
3831 parsers.HeadingAttributes = parsers.lbrace
3832             * parsers.heading_attribute
3833             * (parsers.spacechar^1
3834                 * parsers.heading_attribute)^0
3835             * parsers.rbrace
3836
3837 -- parse Atx heading start and return level
3838 parsers.HeadingStart = #parsers.hash * C(parsers.hash^-6)
3839             * -parsers.hash / length
3840
3841 -- parse setext header ending and return level
3842 parsers.HeadingLevel = parsers.equal^1 * Cc(1) + parsers.dash^1 * Cc(2)
3843
3844 local function strip_atx_end(s)
3845     return s:gsub("[#%s]*\n$","", "")
3846 end

```

3.1.5 Markdown Reader

This section documents the `reader` object, which implements the routines for parsing the markdown input. The object corresponds to the markdown reader object that was located in the `lunamark/reader/markdown.lua` file in the Lunamark Lua module.

Although not specified in the Lua interface (see Section 2.1), the `reader` object is exported, so that the curious user could easily tinker with the methods of the objects produced by the `reader.new` method described below. The user should be aware, however, that the implementation may change in a future revision.

The `reader.new` method creates and returns a new TeX reader object associated with the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.2) `options` and with a writer object `writer`. When `options` are unspecified, it is assumed that an empty table was passed to the method.

The objects produced by the `reader.new` method expose instance methods and variables of their own. As a convention, I will refer to these `<member>`s as `reader-><member>`.

```
3847 M.reader = {}
3848 function M.reader.new(writer, options)
3849   local self = {}
3850   options = options or {}
      Make the options table inherit from the defaultOptions table.
3851   setmetatable(options, { __index = function (_, key)
3852     return defaultOptions[key] end })
```

3.1.5.1 Top-Level Helper Functions Define `normalize_tag` as a function that normalizes a markdown reference tag by lowercasing it, and by collapsing any adjacent whitespace characters.

```
3853 local function normalize_tag(tag)
3854   return unicode.utf8.lower(
3855     gsub(util.rope_to_string(tag), "[ \n\r\t]+", " "))
3856 end
```

Define `expandtabs` either as an identity function, when the `preserveTabs` Lua interface option is `true`, or to a function that expands tabs into spaces otherwise.

```
3857 local expandtabs
3858 if options.preserveTabs then
3859   expandtabs = function(s) return s end
3860 else
3861   expandtabs = function(s)
3862     if s:find("\t") then
3863       return s:gsub("[^\n]*", util.expand_tabs_in_line)
3864     else
3865       return s
3866     end
3867   end
3868 end
```

The `larsers` (as in `'local \luam{parsers}'`) hash table stores `\acro{peg}` patterns that ‘, which impedes their reuse between different `reader` objects.

```
3869 local larsers = {}
```

3.1.5.2 Top-Level Parser Functions

```
3870 local function create_parser(name, grammar)
3871   return function(str)
3872     local res = lpeg.match(grammar(), str)
3873     if res == nil then
3874       error(format("%s failed on:\n%s", name, str:sub(1,20)))
3875     else
```

```

3876         return res
3877     end
3878   end
3879 end
3880
3881 local parse_blocks
3882   = create_parser("parse_blocks",
3883                   function()
3884                     return larsers.blocks
3885                   end)
3886
3887 local parse_blocks_toplevel
3888   = create_parser("parse_blocks_toplevel",
3889                   function()
3890                     return larsers.blocks_toplevel
3891                   end)
3892
3893 local parse_inlines
3894   = create_parser("parse_inlines",
3895                   function()
3896                     return larsers.inlines
3897                   end)
3898
3899 local parse_inlines_no_link
3900   = create_parser("parse_inlines_no_link",
3901                   function()
3902                     return larsers.inlines_no_link
3903                   end)
3904
3905 local parse_inlines_no_inline_note
3906   = create_parser("parse_inlines_no_inline_note",
3907                   function()
3908                     return larsers.inlines_no_inline_note
3909                   end)
3910
3911 local parse_inlines_nbsp
3912   = create_parser("parse_inlines_nbsp",
3913                   function()
3914                     return larsers.inlines_nbsp
3915                   end)

```

3.1.5.3 Parsers Used for Markdown Lists (local)

```

3916 if options.hashEnumerators then
3917   larsers.dig = parsers.digit + parsers.hash
3918 else
3919   larsers.dig = parsers.digit

```

```

3920   end
3921
3922 larsers.enumerator = C(larsers.dig^3 * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing
3923           + C(larsers.dig^2 * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing
3924           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^1)
3925           + C(larsers.dig * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing
3926           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^2)
3927           + parsers.space * C(larsers.dig^2 * parsers.period)
3928           * #parsers.spacing
3929           + parsers.space * C(larsers.dig * parsers.period)
3930           * #parsers.spacing
3931           * (parsers.tab + parsers.space^1)
3932           + parsers.space * parsers.space * C(larsers.dig^1
3933           * parsers.period) * #parsers.spacing

```

3.1.5.4 Parsers Used for Blockquotes (local)

```

3934 -- strip off leading > and indents, and run through blocks
3935 larsers.blockquote_body = ((parsers.leader * parsers.more * parsers.space^-1)///
3936                                     * parsers.linechar^0 * parsers.newline)^1
3937                                     * (-parsers.leader * parsers.more
3938                                     + parsers.blankline) * parsers.linechar^1
3939                                     * parsers.newline)^0
3940
3941 if not options.breakableBlockquotes then
3942   larsers.blockquote_body = larsers.blockquote_body
3943           * (parsers.blankline^0 / "")
3944 end

```

3.1.5.5 Parsers Used for Citations (local)

```

3945 larsers.citations = function(text_cites, raw_cites)
3946   local function normalize(str)
3947     if str == "" then
3948       str = nil
3949     else
3950       str = (options.citationNbsps and parse_inlines_nbsp or
3951             parse_inlines)(str)
3952     end
3953     return str
3954   end
3955
3956   local cites = {}
3957   for i = 1,#raw_cites,4 do
3958     cites[#cites+1] = {
3959       prenote = normalize(raw_cites[i]),
3960       suppress_author = raw_cites[i+1] == "-",

```

```

3961         name = writer.citation(raw_cites[i+2]),
3962         postnote = normalize(raw_cites[i+3]),
3963     }
3964   end
3965   return writer.citations(text_cites, cites)
3966 end

```

3.1.5.6 Parsers Used for Footnotes (local)

```

3967 local rawnotes = {}
3968
3969 -- like indirect_link
3970 local function lookup_note(ref)
3971   return function()
3972     local found = rawnotes[normalize_tag(ref)]
3973     if found then
3974       return writer.note(parse_blocks_toplevel(found))
3975     else
3976       return {"[", parse_inlines("^" .. ref), "]"}
3977     end
3978   end
3979 end
3980
3981 local function register_note(ref, rawnote)
3982   rawnotes[normalize_tag(ref)] = rawnote
3983   return ""
3984 end
3985
3986 larsers.NoteRef      = parsers.RawNoteRef / lookup_note
3987
3988
3989 larsers.NoteBlock    = parsers.leader * parsers.RawNoteRef * parsers.colon
3990           * parsers.spnl * parsers.indented_blocks(parsers.chunk)
3991           / register_note
3992
3993 larsers.InlineNote  = parsers.circumflex
3994           * (parsers.tag / parse_inlines_no_inline_note) -- no notes inside r
3995           / writer.note

```

3.1.5.7 Parsers Used for Tables (local)

```

3996 larsers.table_row = pipe_table_row(true
3997                           , (C((parsers.linechar - parsers.pipe)^1)
3998                             / parse_inlines)
3999                           , parsers.pipe
4000                           , (C((parsers.linechar - parsers.pipe)^0)
4001                             / parse_inlines))
4002

```

```

4003 if options.tableCaptions then
4004   larsers.table_caption = #parsers.table_caption_beginning
4005           * parsers.table_caption_beginning
4006           * Ct(parsers.IndentedInline^1)
4007           * parsers.newline
4008 else
4009   larsers.table_caption = parsers.fail
4010 end
4011
4012 larsers.PipeTable = Ct(larsers.table_row * parsers.newline
4013           * parsers.table_hline
4014           * (parsers.newline * larsers.table_row)^0)
4015           / make_pipe_table_rectangular
4016           * larsers.table_caption^-1
4017           / writer.table

```

3.1.5.8 Helpers for Links and References (local)

```

4018 -- List of references defined in the document
4019 local references
4020
4021 -- add a reference to the list
4022 local function register_link(tag,url,title)
4023   references[normalize_tag(tag)] = { url = url, title = title }
4024   return ""
4025 end
4026
4027 -- lookup link reference and return either
4028 -- the link or nil and fallback text.
4029 local function lookup_reference(label,sps,tag)
4030   local tagpart
4031   if not tag then
4032     tag = label
4033     tagpart = ""
4034   elseif tag == "" then
4035     tag = label
4036     tagpart = "[]"
4037   else
4038     tagpart = {"[", parse_inlines(tag), "]"}
4039   end
4040   if sps then
4041     tagpart = {sps, tagpart}
4042   end
4043   local r = references[normalize_tag(tag)]
4044   if r then
4045     return r
4046   else

```

```

4047         return nil, {"[", parse_inlines(label), "]", tagpart}
4048     end
4049 end
4050
4051 -- lookup link reference and return a link, if the reference is found,
4052 -- or a bracketed label otherwise.
4053 local function indirect_link(label,sps,tag)
4054     return function()
4055         local r,fallback = lookup_reference(label,sps,tag)
4056         if r then
4057             return writer.link(parse_inlines_no_link(label), r.url, r.title)
4058         else
4059             return fallback
4060         end
4061     end
4062 end
4063
4064 -- lookup image reference and return an image, if the reference is found,
4065 -- or a bracketed label otherwise.
4066 local function indirect_image(label,sps,tag)
4067     return function()
4068         local r,fallback = lookup_reference(label,sps,tag)
4069         if r then
4070             return writer.image(writer.string(label), r.url, r.title)
4071         else
4072             return {"!", fallback}
4073         end
4074     end
4075 end

```

3.1.5.9 Inline Elements (local)

```

4076 larsers.Str      = parsers.normalchar^1 / writer.string
4077
4078 larsers.Symbol   = (parsers.specialchar - parsers.tightblocksep)
4079                 / writer.string
4080
4081 larsers.Ellipsis = P("...") / writer.ellipsis
4082
4083 larsers.Smart    = larsers.Ellipsis
4084
4085 larsers.Code     = parsers.inticks / writer.code
4086
4087 if options.blankBeforeBlockquote then
4088     larsers.bqstart = parsers.fail
4089 else
4090     larsers.bqstart = parsers.more

```

```

4091   end
4092
4093   if options.blankBeforeHeading then
4094     larsers.headerstart = parsers.fail
4095   else
4096     larsers.headerstart = parsers.hash
4097       + (parsers.line * (parsers.equal^1 + parsers.dash^1)
4098         * parsers.optionalspace * parsers.newline)
4099   end
4100
4101   if not options.fencedCode or options.blankBeforeCodeFence then
4102     larsers.fencestart = parsers.fail
4103   else
4104     larsers.fencestart = parsers.fencehead(parsers.backtick)
4105       + parsers.fencehead(parsers.tilde)
4106   end
4107
4108   larsers.Endline    = parsers.newline * -( -- newline, but not before...
4109                           parsers.blankline -- paragraph break
4110                           + parsers.tightblocksep -- nested list
4111                           + parsers.eof      -- end of document
4112                           + larsers.bqstart
4113                           + larsers.headerstart
4114                           + larsers.fencestart
4115                           ) * parsers.spacechar^0 / writer.space
4116
4117   larsers.OptionalIndent
4118     = parsers.spacechar^1 / writer.space
4119
4120   larsers.Space      = parsers.spacechar^2 * larsers.Endline / writer.linebreak
4121     + parsers.spacechar^1 * larsers.Endline^-1 * parsers.eof / ""
4122     + parsers.spacechar^1 * larsers.Endline^-1
4123                           * parsers.optionalspace / writer.space
4124
4125   larsers.NonbreakingEndline
4126     = parsers.newline * -( -- newline, but not before...
4127                           parsers.blankline -- paragraph break
4128                           + parsers.tightblocksep -- nested list
4129                           + parsers.eof      -- end of document
4130                           + larsers.bqstart
4131                           + larsers.headerstart
4132                           + larsers.fencestart
4133                           ) * parsers.spacechar^0 / writer.nbsp
4134
4135   larsers.NonbreakingSpace
4136     = parsers.spacechar^2 * larsers.Endline / writer.linebreak
4137     + parsers.spacechar^1 * larsers.Endline^-1 * parsers.eof / ""

```

```

4138     + parsers.spacechar^1 * larsers.Endline^-1
4139             * parsers.optionalspace / writer.nbsp
4140
4141 if options.underscores then
4142     larsers.Strong = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubleasterisks,
4143                                         parsers.doubleasterisks)
4144             + parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubleunderscores,
4145                                         parsers.doubleunderscores)
4146         ) / writer.strong
4147
4148     larsers.Emph   = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.asterisk,
4149                           parsers.asterisk)
4150             + parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.underscore,
4151                           parsers.underscore)
4152         ) / writer.emphasis
4153 else
4154     larsers.Strong = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.doubleasterisks,
4155                                         parsers.doubleasterisks)
4156         ) / writer.strong
4157
4158     larsers.Emph   = ( parsers.between(parsers.Inline, parsers.asterisk,
4159                           parsers.asterisk)
4160         ) / writer.emphasis
4161 end
4162
4163 larsers.AutoLinkUrl    = parsers.less
4164             * C(parsers.alphanumeric^1 * P(":/") * parsers.urlchar^1)
4165             * parsers.more
4166             / function(url)
4167                 return writer.link(writer.string(url), url)
4168             end
4169
4170 larsers.AutoLinkEmail = parsers.less
4171             * C((parsers.alphanumeric + S("-._+"))^1
4172             * P("@") * parsers.urlchar^1)
4173             * parsers.more
4174             / function(email)
4175                 return writer.link(writer.string(email),
4176                               "mailto:..email")
4177             end
4178
4179 larsers.DirectLink    = (parsers.tag / parse_inlines_no_link) -- no links inside link
4180             * parsers.spnl
4181             * parsers.lparent
4182             * (parsers.url + Cc(""))
4183             * parsers.optionaltitle
4184             * parsers.rparent

```

```

4185           / writer.link
4186
4187 larsers.IndirectLink = parsers.tag * (C(parsers.spnl) * parsers.tag)^-
1
4188           / indirect_link
4189
4190 -- parse a link or image (direct or indirect)
4191 larsers.Link      = larsers.DirectLink + larsers.IndirectLink
4192
4193 larsers.DirectImage = parsers.exclamation
4194           * (parsers.tag / parse_inlines)
4195           * parsers.spnl
4196           * parsers.lparent
4197           * (parsers.url + Cc("")) -- link can be empty [foo]()
4198           * parsers.optionaltitle
4199           * parsers.rparent
4200           / writer.image
4201
4202 larsers.IndirectImage = parsers.exclamation * parsers.tag
4203           * (C(parsers.spnl) * parsers.tag)^-1 / indirect_image
4204
4205 larsers.Image      = larsers.DirectImage + larsers.IndirectImage
4206
4207 larsers.TextCitations = Ct(Cc(""))
4208           * parsers.citation_name
4209           * ((parsers.spnl
4210             * parsers.lbracket
4211               * parsers.citation_headless_body
4212               * parsers.rbracket) + Cc("")))
4213           / function(raw_cites)
4214             return larsers.citations(true, raw_cites)
4215           end
4216
4217 larsers.ParenthesizedCitations
4218           = Ct(parsers.lbracket
4219             * parsers.citation_body
4220             * parsers.rbracket)
4221           / function(raw_cites)
4222             return larsers.citations(false, raw_cites)
4223           end
4224
4225 larsers.Citations    = larsers.TextCitations + larsers.ParenthesizedCitations
4226
4227 -- avoid parsing long strings of * or _ as emph/strong
4228 larsers.UlOrStarLine  = parsers.asterisk^4 + parsers.underscore^4
4229           / writer.string
4230

```

```

4231 larsers.EscapedChar = S("\\\\") * C(parsers.escapable) / writer.string
4232
4233 larsers.InlineHtml = C(parsers.inlinehtml) / writer.inline_html
4234
4235 larsers.HtmlEntity = parsers.hexentity / entities.hex_entity / writer.string
4236 + parsers.decentity / entities.dec_entity / writer.string
4237 + parsers.tagentity / entities.char_entity / writer.string

```

3.1.5.10 Block Elements (local)

```

4238 larsers.ContentBlock = parsers.leader
4239 * (parsers.localfilepath + parsers.onlineimageurl)
4240 * parsers.contentblock_tail
4241 / writer.contentblock
4242
4243 larsers.DisplayHtml = C(parsers.displayhtml)
4244 / expandtabs / writer.display_html
4245
4246 larsers.Verbatim = Cs( (parsers.blanklines
4247 * ((parsers.indentedline - parsers.blankline))^1)^1
4248 ) / expandtabs / writer.verbatim
4249
4250 larsers.FencedCode = (parsers.TildeFencedCode
4251 + parsers.BacktickFencedCode)
4252 / function(infostring, code)
4253 return writer.fencedCode(writer.string(infostring),
4254 expandtabs(code))
4255 end
4256
4257 larsers.Blockquote = Cs(larsers.blockquote_body^1)
4258 / parse_blocks_toplevel / writer.blockquote
4259
4260 larsers.HorizontalRule = ( parsers.lineof(parsers.asterisk)
4261 + parsers.lineof(parsers.dash)
4262 + parsers.lineof(parsers.underscore)
4263 ) / writer.hrule
4264
4265 larsers.Reference = parsers.define_reference_parser / register_link
4266
4267 larsers.Paragraph = parsers.nonindentspace * Ct(parsers.Inline^1)
4268 * parsers.newline
4269 * ( parsers.blankline^1
4270 + #parsers.hash
4271 + #(parsers.leader * parsers.more * parsers.space^-1)
4272 )
4273 / writer.paragraph

```

```

4274
4275 larsers.ToplevelParagraph
4276     = parsers.nonindentspace * Ct(parsers.Inline^1)
4277     * ( parsers.newline
4278     * ( parsers.blankline^1
4279     + #parsers.hash
4280     + #(parsers.leader * parsers.more * parsers.space^-
1)
4281         + parsers.eof
4282     )
4283         + parsers.eof )
4284     / writer.paragraph
4285
4286 larsers.Plain      = parsers.nonindentspace * Ct(parsers.Inline^1)
4287     / writer.plain

```

3.1.5.11 Lists (local)

```

4288 larsers.starter = parsers.bullet + larsers.enumerator
4289
4290 -- we use \001 as a separator between a tight list item and a
4291 -- nested list under it.
4292 larsers.NestedList          = Cs((parsers.optionallyindentedline
4293                         - larsers.starter)^1)
4294                         / function(a) return "\001"..a end
4295
4296 larsers.ListBlockLine       = parsers.optionallyindentedline
4297                         - parsers.blankline - (parsers.indent^-1
4298                         * larsers.starter)
4299
4300 larsers.ListBlock          = parsers.line * larsers.ListBlockLine^0
4301
4302 larsers.ListContinuationBlock = parsers.blanklines * (parsers.indent / "")
4303                         * larsers.ListBlock
4304
4305 larsers.TightListItem = function(starter)
4306     return -larsers.HorizontalRule
4307     * (Cs(starter / "" * larsers.ListBlock * larsers.NestedList^-
1)
4308         / parse_blocks)
4309         * -(parsers.blanklines * parsers.indent)
4310 end
4311
4312 larsers.LooseListItem = function(starter)
4313     return -larsers.HorizontalRule
4314     * Cs( starter / "" * larsers.ListBlock * Cc("\n")
4315         * (larsers.NestedList + larsers.ListContinuationBlock^0)

```

```

4316         * (parsers.blanklines / "\n\n")
4317     ) / parse_blocks
4318 end
4319
4320 larsers.BulletList = ( Ct(larsers.TightListItem(parsers.bullet)^1) * Cc(true)
4321             * parsers.skipblanklines * -parsers.bullet
4322             + Ct(larsers.LooseListItem(parsers.bullet)^1) * Cc(false)
4323             * parsers.skipblanklines )
4324     / writer.bulletlist
4325
4326 local function ordered_list(items,tight,startNumber)
4327     if options.startNumber then
4328         startNumber = tonumber(startNumber) or 1 -- fallback for '#'
4329     if startNumber ~= nil then
4330         startNumber = math.floor(startNumber)
4331     end
4332 else
4333     startNumber = nil
4334 end
4335     return writer.orderedlist(items,tight,startNumber)
4336 end
4337
4338 larsers.OrderedList = Cg(larsers.enumerator, "listtype") *
4339             ( Ct(larsers.TightListItem(Cb("listtype")))
4340                 * larsers.TightListItem(larsers.enumerator)^0)
4341             * Cc(true) * parsers.skipblanklines * -larsers.enumerator
4342             + Ct(larsers.LooseListItem(Cb("listtype")))
4343                 * larsers.LooseListItem(larsers.enumerator)^0)
4344             * Cc(false) * parsers.skipblanklines
4345     ) * Cb("listtype") / ordered_list
4346
4347 local function definition_list_item(term, defs, tight)
4348     return { term = parse_inlines(term), definitions = defs }
4349 end
4350
4351 larsers.DefinitionListItemLoose = C(parsers.line) * parsers.skipblanklines
4352             * Ct((parsers.defstart
4353                 * parsers.indented_blocks(parsers.dlchunk)
4354                     / parse_blocks_toplevel)^1)
4355             * Cc(false) / definition_list_item
4356
4357 larsers.DefinitionListItemTight = C(parsers.line)
4358             * Ct((parsers.defstart * parsers.dlchunk
4359                 / parse_blocks)^1)
4360             * Cc(true) / definition_list_item
4361
4362 larsers.DefinitionList = ( Ct(larsers.DefinitionListItemLoose^1) * Cc(false)

```

```

4363     + Ct(larsers.DefinitionListItemTight^1)
4364     * (parsers.skipblanklines
4365         * -larsers.DefinitionListItemLoose * Cc(true))
4366     ) / writer.definitionlist

```

3.1.5.12 Blank (local)

```

4367     larsers.Blank      = parsers.blankline / ""
4368     + larsers.NoteBlock
4369     + larsers.Reference
4370     + (parsers.tightblocksep / "\n")

```

3.1.5.13 Headings (local)

```

4371     -- parse atx header
4372     if options.headerAttributes then
4373         larsers.AtxHeading = Cg(parsers.HeadingStart,"level")
4374             * parsers.optionalspace
4375             * (C(((parsers.linechar
4376                 - ((parsers.hash^1
4377                     * parsers.optionalspace
4378                     * parsers.HeadingAttributes^-1
4379                     + parsers.HeadingAttributes)
4380                     * parsers.optionalspace
4381                     * parsers.newline)))
4382                     * (parsers.linechar
4383                         - parsers.hash
4384                         - parsers.lbrace)^0)^1)
4385                     / parse_inlines)
4386             * Cg(Ct(parsers.newline
4387                 + (parsers.hash^1
4388                     * parsers.optionalspace
4389                     * parsers.HeadingAttributes^-1
4390                     + parsers.HeadingAttributes)
4391                     * parsers.optionalspace
4392                     * parsers.newline), "attributes")
4393             * Cb("level")
4394             * Cb("attributes")
4395             / writer.heading
4396
4397         larsers.SetextHeading = #(parsers.line * S("=-"))
4398             * (C(((parsers.linechar
4399                 - (parsers.HeadingAttributes
4400                     * parsers.optionalspace
4401                     * parsers.newline)))
4402                     * (parsers.linechar
4403                         - parsers.lbrace)^0)^1)
4404                     / parse_inlines)

```

```

4405 * Cg(Ct(parsers.newline
4406     + (parsers.HeadingAttributes
4407         * parsers.optionalspace
4408         * parsers.newline)), "attributes")
4409     * parsers.HeadingLevel
4410     * Cb("attributes")
4411     * parsers.optionalspace
4412     * parsers.newline
4413     / writer.heading
4414 else
4415     larsers.AtxHeading = Cg(parsers.HeadingStart,"level")
4416         * parsers.optionalspace
4417         * (C(parsers.line) / strip_atx_end / parse_inlines)
4418         * Cb("level")
4419         / writer.heading
4420
4421     larsers.SetextHeading = #(parsers.line * S("=-"))
4422         * Ct(parsers.linechar^1 / parse_inlines)
4423         * parsers.newline
4424         * parsers.HeadingLevel
4425         * parsers.optionalspace
4426         * parsers.newline
4427         / writer.heading
4428 end
4429
4430 larsers.Heading = larsers.AtxHeading + larsers.SetextHeading

```

3.1.5.14 Syntax Specification

```

4431 local syntax =
4432 { "Blocks",
4433
4434     Blocks      = larsers.Blank^0 * parsers.Block^-1
4435         * (larsers.Blank^0 / writer.interblocksep
4436             * parsers.Block)^0
4437         * larsers.Blank^0 * parsers.eof,
4438
4439     Blank       = larsers.Blank,
4440
4441     Block       = V("ContentBlock")
4442         + V("Blockquote")
4443         + V("PipeTable")
4444         + V("Verbatim")
4445         + V("FencedCode")
4446         + V("HorizontalRule")
4447         + V("BulletList")
4448         + V("OrderedList")

```

```

4449      + V("Heading")
4450      + V("DefinitionList")
4451      + V("DisplayHtml")
4452      + V("Paragraph")
4453      + V("Plain"),
4454
4455      ContentBlock      = larsers.ContentBlock,
4456      Blockquote        = larsers.Blockquote,
4457      Verbatim          = larsers.Verbatim,
4458      FencedCode         = larsers.FencedCode,
4459      HorizontalRule    = larsers.HorizontalRule,
4460      BulletList         = larsers.BulletList,
4461      OrderedList        = larsers.OrderedList,
4462      Heading            = larsers.Heading,
4463      DefinitionList    = larsers.DefinitionList,
4464      DisplayHtml        = larsers.DisplayHtml,
4465      Paragraph          = larsers.Paragraph,
4466      PipeTable          = larsers.PipeTable,
4467      Plain              = larsers.Plain,
4468
4469      Inline             = V("Str")
4470                  + V("Space")
4471                  + V("Endline")
4472                  + V("UlOrStarLine")
4473                  + V("Strong")
4474                  + V("Emph")
4475                  + V("InlineNote")
4476                  + V("NoteRef")
4477                  + V("Citations")
4478                  + V("Link")
4479                  + V("Image")
4480                  + V("Code")
4481                  + V("AutoLinkUrl")
4482                  + V("AutoLinkEmail")
4483                  + V("InlineHtml")
4484                  + V("HtmlEntity")
4485                  + V("EscapedChar")
4486                  + V("Smart")
4487                  + V("Symbol"),
4488
4489      IndentedInline     = V("Str")
4490                  + V("OptionalIndent")
4491                  + V("Endline")
4492                  + V("UlOrStarLine")
4493                  + V("Strong")
4494                  + V("Emph")
4495                  + V("InlineNote")

```

```

4496     + V("NoteRef")
4497     + V("Citations")
4498     + V("Link")
4499     + V("Image")
4500     + V("Code")
4501     + V("AutoLinkUrl")
4502     + V("AutoLinkEmail")
4503     + V("InlineHtml")
4504     + V("HtmlEntity")
4505     + V("EscapedChar")
4506     + V("Smart")
4507     + V("Symbol"),
4508
4509     Str          = larsers.Str,
4510     Space         = larsers.Space,
4511     OptionalIndent = larsers.OptionalIndent,
4512     Endline       = larsers.Endline,
4513     U1OrStarLine  = larsers.U1OrStarLine,
4514     Strong        = larsers.Strong,
4515     Emph          = larsers.Emph,
4516     InlineNote   = larsers.InlineNote,
4517     NoteRef       = larsers.NoteRef,
4518     Citations    = larsers.Citations,
4519     Link          = larsers.Link,
4520     Image          = larsers.Image,
4521     Code           = larsers.Code,
4522     AutoLinkUrl  = larsers.AutoLinkUrl,
4523     AutoLinkEmail = larsers.AutoLinkEmail,
4524     InlineHtml    = larsers.InlineHtml,
4525     HtmlEntity    = larsers.HtmlEntity,
4526     EscapedChar   = larsers.EscapedChar,
4527     Smart          = larsers.Smart,
4528     Symbol         = larsers.Symbol,
4529 }
4530
4531 if not options.citations then
4532   syntax.Citations = parsers.fail
4533 end
4534
4535 if not options.contentBlocks then
4536   syntax.ContentBlock = parsers.fail
4537 end
4538
4539 if not options.codeSpans then
4540   syntax.Code = parsers.fail
4541 end
4542

```

```

4543 if not options.definitionLists then
4544   syntax.DefinitionList = parsers.fail
4545 end
4546
4547 if not options.fencedCode then
4548   syntax.FencedCode = parsers.fail
4549 end
4550
4551 if not options.footnotes then
4552   syntax.NoteRef = parsers.fail
4553 end
4554
4555 if not options.html then
4556   syntax.DisplayHtml = parsers.fail
4557   syntax.InlineHtml = parsers.fail
4558   syntax.HtmlEntity = parsers.fail
4559 end
4560
4561 if not options.inlineFootnotes then
4562   syntax.InlineNote = parsers.fail
4563 end
4564
4565 if not options.smartEllipses then
4566   syntax.Smart = parsers.fail
4567 end
4568
4569 if not options.pipeTables then
4570   syntax.PipeTable = parsers.fail
4571 end
4572
4573 local blocks_toplevel_t = util.table_copy(syntax)
4574 blocks_toplevel_t.Paragraph = larsers.ToplevelParagraph
4575 larsers.blocks_toplevel = Ct(blocks_toplevel_t)
4576
4577 larsers.blocks = Ct(syntax)
4578
4579 local inlines_t = util.table_copy(syntax)
4580 inlines_t[1] = "Inlines"
4581 inlines_t.Inlines = parsers.Inline^0 * (parsers.spacing^0 * parsers.eof / "")
4582 larsers.inlines = Ct(inlines_t)
4583
4584 local inlines_no_link_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
4585 inlines_no_link_t.Link = parsers.fail
4586 larsers.inlines_no_link = Ct(inlines_no_link_t)
4587
4588 local inlines_no_inline_note_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
4589 inlines_no_inline_note_t.InlineNote = parsers.fail

```

```

4590     larsers.inlines_no_inline_note = Ct(inlines_no_inline_note_t)
4591
4592     local inlines_nbsp_t = util.table_copy(inlines_t)
4593     inlines_nbsp_t.Endline = larsers.NonbreakingEndline
4594     inlines_nbsp_t.Space = larsers.NonbreakingSpace
4595     larsers.inlines_nbsp = Ct(inlines_nbsp_t)

```

3.1.5.15 Exported Conversion Function Define `reader->convert` as a function that converts markdown string `input` into a plain `TeX` output and returns it. Note that the converter assumes that the input has UNIX line endings.

```

4596     function self.convert(input)
4597         references = {}

```

When determining the name of the cache file, create salt for the hashing function out of the package version and the passed options recognized by the Lua interface (see Section 2.1.2). The `cacheDir` option is disregarded.

```

4598     local opt_string = {}
4599     for k,_ in pairs(defaultOptions) do
4600         local v = options[k]
4601         if k ~= "cacheDir" then
4602             opt_string[#opt_string+1] = k .. "=" .. tostring(v)
4603         end
4604     end
4605     table.sort(opt_string)
4606     local salt = table.concat(opt_string, ",") .. "," .. metadata.version

```

Produce the cache file, transform its filename via the `writer->pack` method, and return the result.

```

4607     local name = util.cache(options.cacheDir, input, salt, function(input)
4608         return util.rope_to_string(parse_blocks_toplevel(input)) .. writer.eof
4609     end, ".md" .. writer.suffix)
4610     return writer.pack(name)
4611 end
4612 return self
4613 end

```

3.1.6 Conversion from Markdown to Plain `TeX`

The `new` method returns the `reader->convert` function of a reader object associated with the Lua interface options (see Section 2.1.2) `options` and with a writer object associated with `options`.

```

4614 function M.new(options)
4615     local writer = M.writer.new(options)
4616     local reader = M.reader.new(writer, options)
4617     return reader.convert
4618 end

```

```
4619  
4620 return M
```

3.1.7 Command-Line Implementation

The command-line implementation provides the actual conversion routine for the command-line interface described in Section 2.1.5.

```
4621  
4622 local input  
4623 if input_filename then  
4624   local input_file = io.open(input_filename, "r")  
4625   input = assert(input_file:read("*a"))  
4626   input_file:close()  
4627 else  
4628   input = assert(io.read("*a"))  
4629 end  
4630
```

First, ensure that the `options.cacheDir` directory exists.

```
4631 local lfs = require("lfs")  
4632 if options.cacheDir and not lfs.isdir(options.cacheDir) then  
4633   assert(lfs.mkdir(options["cacheDir"]))  
4634 end  
4635  
4636 local kpse = require("kpse")  
4637 kpse.set_program_name("luatex")  
4638 local md = require("markdown")
```

Since we are loading the rest of the Lua implementation dynamically, check that both the `markdown` module and the command line implementation are the same version.

```
4639 if metadata.version ~= md.metadata.version then  
4640   warn("markdown-cli.lua " .. metadata.version .. " used with " ..  
4641         "markdown.lua " .. md.metadata.version .. ".")  
4642 end  
4643 local convert = md.new(options)  
4644 local output = convert(input:gsub("\r\n?", "\n"))  
4645  
4646 if output_filename then  
4647   local output_file = io.open(output_filename, "w")  
4648   assert(output_file:write(output))  
4649   assert(output_file:close())  
4650 else  
4651   assert(io.write(output))  
4652 end
```

3.2 Plain T_EX Implementation

The plain T_EX implementation provides macros for the interfacing between T_EX and Lua and for the buffering of input text. These macros are then used to implement the macros for the conversion from markdown to plain T_EX exposed by the plain T_EX interface (see Section 2.2).

3.2.1 Logging Facilities

```
4653 \def\markdownInfo#1{%
4654   \immediate\write-1{(.\the\inputlineno) markdown.tex info: #1.}}%
4655 \def\markdownWarning#1{%
4656   \immediate\write16{(.\the\inputlineno) markdown.tex warning: #1}}%
4657 \def\markdownError#1#2{%
4658   \errhelp{#2.}%
4659   \errmessage{(.\the\inputlineno) markdown.tex error: #1}}%
```

3.2.2 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following definitions should be considered placeholder.

```
4660 \def\markdownRendererInterblockSeparatorPrototype{\par}%
4661 \def\markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype{\hfil\break}%
4662 \let\markdownRendererEllipsisPrototype\dots
4663 \def\markdownRendererNbspPrototype{~}%
4664 \def\markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype{\char`{\}}%
4665 \def\markdownRendererRightBracePrototype{\char`{\}}%
4666 \def\markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype{\char`$}%
4667 \def\markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype{\char`\%}%
4668 \def\markdownRendererAmpersandPrototype{\char`\&}%
4669 \def\markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype{\char`_}%
4670 \def\markdownRendererHashPrototype{\char`\#}%
4671 \def\markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype{\char`^}%
4672 \def\markdownRendererBackslashPrototype{\char`\\}%
4673 \def\markdownRendererTildePrototype{\char`~}%
4674 \def\markdownRendererPipePrototype{|}%
4675 \def\markdownRendererCodeSpanPrototype#1{{\tt#1}}%
4676 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype#1#2#3#4{#2}%
4677 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype#1#2#3#4{%
4678   \markdownInput{#3}}%
4679 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockOnlineImagePrototype{%
4680   \markdownRendererImage}%
4681 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockCodePrototype#1#2#3#4#5{%
4682   \markdownRendererInputFencedCode{#3}{#2}}%
4683 \def\markdownRendererImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{#2}%
4684 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype{}%
4685 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype{}%
4686 \def\markdownRendererUlItemPrototype{}}
```

```

4687 \def\markdownRendererUlItemEndPrototype{}%
4688 \def\markdownRendererUlEndPrototype{}%
4689 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype{}%
4690 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype{}%
4691 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{}%
4692 \def\markdownRendererOlItemPrototype{}%
4693 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype#1{}%
4694 \def\markdownRendererOlItemEndPrototype{}%
4695 \def\markdownRendererOlEndPrototype{}%
4696 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{}%
4697 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype{}%
4698 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype{}%
4699 \def\markdownRendererDlItemPrototype#1[#1]{}%
4700 \def\markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype{}%
4701 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionBeginPrototype{}%
4702 \def\markdownRendererDlDefinitionEndPrototype{\par}%
4703 \def\markdownRendererDlEndPrototype{}%
4704 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{}%
4705 \def\markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype#1{{\it#1}}%
4706 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype#1{{\bf#1}}%
4707 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype{\par\begingroup\it}%
4708 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype{\endgroup\par}%
4709 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype#1{%
4710   \par{\tt\input#1\relax}\par}%
4711 \def\markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype#1#2{%
4712   \markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype[#1]}%
4713 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype#1[#1]{}%
4714 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype#1[#1]{}%
4715 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype#1[#1]{}%
4716 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype#1[#1]{}%
4717 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype#1[#1]{}%
4718 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype#1[#1]{}%
4719 \def\markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype{}%
4720 \def\markdownRendererFootnotePrototype#1[#1]{}%
4721 \def\markdownRendererCitePrototype#1{}%
4722 \def\markdownRendererTextCitePrototype#1{}%

```

3.2.3 Lua Snippets

The `\markdownLuaOptions` macro expands to a Lua table that contains the plain TeX options (see Section 2.2.2) in a format recognized by Lua (see Section 2.1.2).

```

4723 \def\markdownLuaOptions{%
4724 \ifx\markdownOptionBlankBeforeBlockquote\undefined\else
4725   blankBeforeBlockquote = \markdownOptionBlankBeforeBlockquote,
4726 \fi
4727 \ifx\markdownOptionBlankBeforeCodeFence\undefined\else
4728   blankBeforeCodeFence = \markdownOptionBlankBeforeCodeFence,

```

```

4729 \fi
4730 \ifx\markdownOptionBlankBeforeHeading\undefined\else
4731   blankBeforeHeading = \markdownOptionBlankBeforeHeading,
4732 \fi
4733 \ifx\markdownOptionBreakableBlockquotes\undefined\else
4734   breakableBlockquotes = \markdownOptionBreakableBlockquotes,
4735 \fi
4736   cacheDir = "\markdownOptionCacheDir",
4737 \ifx\markdownOptionCitations\undefined\else
4738   citations = \markdownOptionCitations,
4739 \fi
4740 \ifx\markdownOptionCitationNbsps\undefined\else
4741   citationNbsps = \markdownOptionCitationNbsps,
4742 \fi
4743 \ifx\markdownOptionCodeSpans\undefined\else
4744   codeSpans = \markdownOptionCodeSpans,
4745 \fi
4746 \ifx\markdownOptionContentBlocks\undefined\else
4747   contentBlocks = \markdownOptionContentBlocks,
4748 \fi
4749 \ifx\markdownOptionContentBlocksLanguageMap\undefined\else
4750   contentBlocksLanguageMap =
4751     "\markdownOptionContentBlocksLanguageMap",
4752 \fi
4753 \ifx\markdownOptionDefinitionLists\undefined\else
4754   definitionLists = \markdownOptionDefinitionLists,
4755 \fi
4756 \ifx\markdownOptionFootnotes\undefined\else
4757   footnotes = \markdownOptionFootnotes,
4758 \fi
4759 \ifx\markdownOptionFencedCode\undefined\else
4760   fencedCode = \markdownOptionFencedCode,
4761 \fi
4762 \ifx\markdownOptionHashEnumerators\undefined\else
4763   hashEnumerators = \markdownOptionHashEnumerators,
4764 \fi
4765 \ifx\markdownOptionHeaderAttributes\undefined\else
4766   headerAttributes = \markdownOptionHeaderAttributes,
4767 \fi
4768 \ifx\markdownOptionHtml\undefined\else
4769   html = \markdownOptionHtml,
4770 \fi
4771 \ifx\markdownOptionHybrid\undefined\else
4772   hybrid = \markdownOptionHybrid,
4773 \fi
4774 \ifx\markdownOptionInlineFootnotes\undefined\else
4775   inlineFootnotes = \markdownOptionInlineFootnotes,

```

```

4776 \fi
4777 \ifx\markdownOptionPipeTables\undefined\else
4778   pipeTables = \markdownOptionPipeTables,
4779 \fi
4780 \ifx\markdownOptionPreserveTabs\undefined\else
4781   preserveTabs = \markdownOptionPreserveTabs,
4782 \fi
4783 \ifx\markdownOptionShiftHeadings\undefined\else
4784   shiftHeadings = "\markdownOptionShiftHeadings",
4785 \fi
4786 \ifx\markdownOptionSlice\undefined\else
4787   slice = "\markdownOptionSlice",
4788 \fi
4789 \ifx\markdownOptionSmartEllipses\undefined\else
4790   smartEllipses = \markdownOptionSmartEllipses,
4791 \fi
4792 \ifx\markdownOptionStartNumber\undefined\else
4793   startNumber = \markdownOptionStartNumber,
4794 \fi
4795 \ifx\markdownOptionTableCaptions\undefined\else
4796   tableCaptions = \markdownOptionTableCaptions,
4797 \fi
4798 \ifx\markdownOptionTightLists\undefined\else
4799   tightLists = \markdownOptionTightLists,
4800 \fi
4801 \ifx\markdownOptionUnderscores\undefined\else
4802   underscores = \markdownOptionUnderscores,
4803 \fi}
4804 }%

```

The `\markdownPrepare` macro contains the Lua code that is executed prior to any conversion from markdown to plain TeX. It exposes the `convert` function for the use by any further Lua code.

```
4805 \def\markdownPrepare{%
```

First, ensure that the `\markdownOptionCacheDir` directory exists.

```

4806 local lfs = require("lfs")
4807 local cacheDir = "\markdownOptionCacheDir"
4808 if not lfs.isdir(cacheDir) then
4809   assert(lfs.mkdir(cacheDir))
4810 end

```

Next, load the `markdown` module and create a converter function using the plain TeX options, which were serialized to a Lua table via the `\markdownLuaOptions` macro.

```

4811 local md = require("markdown")
4812 local convert = md.new(\markdownLuaOptions)
4813 }%

```

3.2.4 Buffering Markdown Input

The macros `\markdownInputStream` and `\markdownOutputStream` contain the number of the input and output file streams that will be used for the IO operations of the package.

```
4814 \csname newread\endcsname\markdownInputStream  
4815 \csname newwrite\endcsname\markdownOutputStream
```

The `\markdownReadAndConvertTab` macro contains the tab character literal.

```
4816 \begingroup  
4817   \catcode`^=12%  
4818   \gdef\markdownReadAndConvertTab{^}%  
4819 \endgroup
```

The `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro is largely a rewrite of the L^AT_EX 2_ε `\filecontents` macro to plain T_EX.

```
4820 \begingroup
```

Make the newline and tab characters active and swap the character codes of the backslash symbol (`\`) and the pipe symbol (`|`), so that we can use the backslash as an ordinary character inside the macro definition. Likewise, swap the character codes of the percent sign (`%`) and the ampersand (`@`), so that we can remove percent signs from the beginning of lines when `\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns` is `true`.

```
4821 \catcode`\^^M=13%  
4822 \catcode`\^^I=13%  
4823 \catcode`|=0%  
4824 \catcode`\\=12%  
4825 \catcode`@=14%  
4826 \catcode`%=12@  
4827 \gdef\markdownReadAndConvert#1#2{@  
  \begingroup@
```

Open the `\markdownOptionInputTempFileName` file for writing.

```
4829 |immediate|openout|\markdownOutputStream@  
  |markdownOptionInputTempFileName|relax@  
4831 |markdownInfo{Buffering markdown input into the temporary @  
  input file "|markdownOptionInputTempFileName" and scanning @  
  for the closing token sequence "#1"}@
```

Locally change the category of the special plain T_EX characters to *other* in order to prevent unwanted interpretation of the input. Change also the category of the space character, so that we can retrieve it unaltered.

```
4834 |def|do##1{|catcode`##1=12}|dospecials@  
4835 |catcode` |=12@  
4836 |markdownMakeOther@
```

The `\markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSigns` macro will process the individual lines of output, stripping away leading percent signs (`%`) when

`\markdownOptionStripPercentSigns` is `true`. Notice the use of the comments (@) to ensure that the entire macro is at a single line and therefore no (active) newline symbols (^~M) are produced.

```

4837 |def|markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSign##1{@
4838   |markdownIfOption{StripPercentSigns}@
4839   |if##1%@
4840     |expandafter|expandafter|expandafter@
4841       |markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine@
4842   |else@
4843     |expandafter|expandafter|expandafter@
4844       |markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine@
4845     |expandafter|expandafter|expandafter##1@
4846   |fi@
4847 |else@
4848   |expandafter@
4849     |markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine@
4850   |expandafter##1@
4851 |fi}@

```

The `\markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine` macro will process the individual lines of output. Notice the use of the comments (@) to ensure that the entire macro is at a single line and therefore no (active) newline symbols (^~M) are produced.

```
4852 |def|markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine##1#1##2#1##3|relax{@
```

When the ending token sequence does not appear in the line, store the line in the `\markdownOptionInputTempFileName` file.

```

4853   |ifx|relax##3|relax@
4854     |immediate|write|markdownOutputStream##1@
4855   |else@

```

When the ending token sequence appears in the line, make the next newline character close the `\markdownOptionInputTempFileName` file, return the character categories back to the former state, convert the `\markdownOptionInputTempFileName` file from markdown to plain TeX, `\input` the result of the conversion, and expand the ending control sequence.

```

4856   |def^~M{@
4857     |markdownInfo{The ending token sequence was found}@
4858     |immediate|closeout|markdownOutputStream@
4859     |endgroup@
4860     |markdownInput|markdownOptionInputTempFileName@
4861     #2}@
4862   |fi@

```

Repeat with the next line.

```
4863   ^~M}@
```

Make the tab character active at expansion time and make it expand to a literal tab character.

```

4864 |catcode`|^^I=13@  

4865 |def^^I{|markdownReadAndConvertTab}@
```

Make the newline character active at expansion time and make it consume the rest of the line on expansion. Throw away the rest of the first line and pass the second line to the `\markdownReadAndConvertProcessLine` macro.

```

4866 |catcode`|^^M=13@  

4867 |def^^M##1^^M{@  

4868   |def^^M####1^^M{@  

4869     |markdownReadAndConvertStripPercentSign#####1#1#1|relax}@  

4870   ^^M}@  

4871   ^^M}@
```

Reset the character categories back to the former state.

```
4872 |endgroup
```

3.2.5 Lua Shell Escape Bridge

The following `TEX` code is intended for `TEX` engines that do not provide direct access to Lua, but expose the shell of the operating system. This corresponds to the `\markdownMode` values of `0` and `1`.

The `\markdownLuaExecute` macro defined here and in Section 3.2.6 are meant to be indistinguishable to the remaining code.

The package assumes that although the user is not using the `LuaTEX` engine, their `TEX` distribution contains it, and uses shell access to produce and execute Lua scripts using the `TEXLua` interpreter [2, Section 3.1.1].

```

4873 \ifnum\markdownMode<2\relax  

4874 \ifnum\markdownMode=0\relax  

4875   \markdownInfo{Using mode 0: Shell escape via write18}%
4876 \else  

4877   \markdownInfo{Using mode 1: Shell escape via os.execute}%
4878 \fi
```

The `\markdownExecuteShellEscape` macro contains the numeric value indicating whether the shell access is enabled (1), disabled (0), or restricted (2).

Inherit the value of the the `\pdfshellescape` (`LuaTEX`, `PdfTEX`) or the `\shellescape` (`XHTEX`) commands. If neither of these commands is defined and Lua is available, attempt to access the `status.shell_escape` configuration item.

If you cannot detect, whether the shell access is enabled, act as if it were.

```

4879 \ifx\pdfshellescape\undefined  

4880   \ifx\shellescape\undefined  

4881     \ifnum\markdownMode=0\relax  

4882       \def\markdownExecuteShellEscape{1}%
4883     \else  

4884       \def\markdownExecuteShellEscape{%
4885         \directlua{tex.sprint(status.shell_escape or "1")}}%
```

```

4886     \fi
4887 \else
4888     \let\markdownExecuteShellEscape\shellescape
4889 \fi
4890 \else
4891     \let\markdownExecuteShellEscape\pdfshellescape
4892 \fi

```

The `\markdownExecuteDirect` macro executes the code it has received as its first argument by writing it to the output file stream 18, if Lua is unavailable, or by using the Lua `os.execute` method otherwise.

```

4893 \ifnum\markdownMode=0\relax
4894     \def\markdownExecuteDirect#1{\immediate\write18{#1}%
4895 \else
4896     \def\markdownExecuteDirect#1{%
4897         \directlua{os.execute("\luaescapestring{#1}")}%
4898 \fi

```

The `\markdownExecute` macro is a wrapper on top of `\markdownExecuteDirect` that checks the value of `\markdownExecuteShellEscape` and prints an error message if the shell is inaccessible.

```

4899 \def\markdownExecute#1{%
4900     \ifnum\markdownExecuteShellEscape=1\relax
4901         \markdownExecuteDirect{#1}%
4902     \else
4903         \markdownError{I can not access the shell}{Either run the TeX
4904             compiler with the --shell-escape or the --enable-write18 flag,
4905             or set shell_escape=t in the texmf.cnf file}%
4906     \fi}%

```

The `\markdownLuaExecute` macro executes the Lua code it has received as its first argument. The Lua code may not directly interact with the `\TeX` engine, but it can use the `print` function in the same manner it would use the `tex.print` method.

```
4907 \begingroup
```

Swap the category code of the backslash symbol and the pipe symbol, so that we may use the backslash symbol freely inside the Lua code.

```

4908 \catcode`\|=0%
4909 \catcode`\\=12%
4910 \gdef\markdownLuaExecute#1{%

```

Create the file `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` and fill it with the input Lua code prepended with `kpathsea` initialization, so that Lua modules from the `\TeX` distribution are available.

```

4911     |immediate|openout|markdownOutputStream=%
4912         |markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName
4913     |markdownInfo{Writing a helper Lua script to the file
4914         "|markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName"}%

```

```

4915 |immediate|write|markdownOutputStream{%
4916   local ran_ok, error = pcall(function()
4917     local kpse = require("kpse")
4918     kpse.set_program_name("lualatex")
4919     #1
4920   end)

```

If there was an error, use the file `\markdownOptionErrorTempFileName` to store the error message.

```

4921   if not ran_ok then
4922     local file = io.open("%
4923       |markdownOptionOutputDir
4924       /|markdownOptionErrorTempFileName", "w")
4925     if file then
4926       file:write(error .. "\n")
4927       file:close()
4928     end
4929     print('|\\"markdownError{An error was encountered while executing
4930           Lua code}{For further clues, examine the file
4931           "|markdownOptionOutputDir
4932           /|markdownOptionErrorTempFileName"}')
4933   end}%
4934 |immediate|closeout|markdownOutputStream

```

Execute the generated `\markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName` Lua script using the `TEXLua` binary and store the output in the `\markdownOptionOutputTempFileName` file.

```

4935 |markdownInfo{Executing a helper Lua script from the file
4936   "|markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName" and storing the result in the
4937   file "|markdownOptionOutputTempFileName"}%
4938 |markdownExecute{texlua "|markdownOptionOutputDir
4939   /|markdownOptionHelperScriptFileName" > %
4940   "|markdownOptionOutputDir
4941   /|markdownOptionOutputTempFileName"}%
4942   |input the generated |markdownOptionOutputTempFileName file.
4943   |input|markdownOptionOutputTempFileName|relax}%
4943 |endgroup

```

3.2.6 Direct Lua Access

The following `TEX` code is intended for `TEX` engines that provide direct access to Lua (`LuaTEX`). The macro `\markdownLuaExecute` defined here and in Section 3.2.5 are meant to be indistinguishable to the remaining code. This corresponds to the `\markdownMode` value of 2.

```

4944 \else
4945 |markdownInfo{Using mode 2: Direct Lua access}%

```

The direct Lua access version of the `\markdownLuaExecute` macro is defined in terms of the `\directlua` primitive. The `print` function is set as an alias to the `\tex.print` method in order to mimic the behaviour of the `\markdownLuaExecute` definition from Section 3.2.5,

```
4946 \def\markdownLuaExecute#1{\directlua{local print = tex.print #1}}%
4947 \fi
```

3.2.7 Typesetting Markdown

The `\markdownInput` macro uses an implementation of the `\markdownLuaExecute` macro to convert the contents of the file whose filename it has received as its single argument from markdown to plain T_EX.

```
4948 \begingroup
```

Swap the category code of the backslash symbol and the pipe symbol, so that we may use the backslash symbol freely inside the Lua code.

```
4949 \catcode`|=0%
4950 \catcode`\|=12%
4951 \gdef\markdownInput#1{%
4952   \markdownInfo{Including markdown document "#1"}}%
```

Attempt to open the markdown document to record it in the `.log` and `.fis` files. This allows external programs such as L^AT_EX^Mk to track changes to the markdown document.

```
4953 \openin\markdownInputStream#1
4954 \closein\markdownInputStream
4955 \markdownLuaExecute{%
4956   \markdownPrepare
4957   local input = assert(io.open("%
4958     |markdownOptionOutputDir
4959     /#1", "r"):read("*a"))}
```

Since the Lua converter expects UNIX line endings, normalize the input.

```
4960   print(convert(input:gsub("\r\n?", "\n")))}%}
4961 \endgroup
```

3.3 L^AT_EX Implementation

The L^AT_EX implemenation makes use of the fact that, apart from some subtle differences, L^AT_EX implements the majority of the plain T_EX format [7, Section 9]. As a consequence, we can directly reuse the existing plain T_EX implementation.

```
4962 \input markdown
4963 \def\markdownVersionSpace{ }%
4964 \ProvidesPackage{markdown}[\markdownLastModified\markdownVersionSpace v%
4965   \markdownVersion\markdownVersionSpace markdown renderer]%
```

3.3.1 Logging Facilities

The L^AT_EX implementation redefines the plain T_EX logging macros (see Section 3.2.1) to use the L^AT_EX \PackageInfo, \PackageWarning, and \PackageError macros.

```
4966 \renewcommand\markdownInfo[1]{\PackageInfo{markdown}{#1}}%
4967 \renewcommand\markdownWarning[1]{\PackageWarning{markdown}{#1}}%
4968 \renewcommand\markdownError[2]{\PackageError{markdown}{#1}{#2 .}}%
```

3.3.2 Typesetting Markdown

The \markdownInputPlainTeX macro is used to store the original plain T_EX implementation of the \markdownInput macro. The \markdownInput is then redefined to accept an optional argument with options recognized by the L^AT_EX interface (see Section 2.3.2).

```
4969 \let\markdownInputPlainTeX\markdownInput
4970 \renewcommand\markdownInput[2][]{%
4971   \begingroup
4972     \markdownSetup{#1}%
4973     \markdownInputPlainTeX{#2}%
4974   \endgroup}
```

The `markdown`, and `markdown*` L^AT_EX environments are implemented using the \markdownReadAndConvert macro.

```
4975 \renewenvironment{markdown}{%
4976   \markdownReadAndConvert@{markdown}{} \relax
4977 \renewenvironment{markdown*}[1]{%
4978   \markdownSetup{#1}%
4979   \markdownReadAndConvert@{markdown*} \relax
4980 \begingroup
```

Locally swap the category code of the backslash symbol with the pipe symbol, and of the left (`{`) and right brace (`}`) with the less-than (`<`) and greater-than (`>`) signs. This is required in order that all the special symbols that appear in the first argument of the `markdownReadAndConvert` macro have the category code *other*.

```
4981 \catcode`\|=0\catcode`\<=1\catcode`\>=2%
4982 \catcode`\\=12\catcode`{|=12\catcode`|=12%
4983 \gdef|\markdownReadAndConvert@{markdown#1}<%
4984   |\markdownReadAndConvert<\end{markdown#1}>%
4985           <\end<markdown#1>>>%
4986 \endgroup
```

3.3.3 Options

The supplied package options are processed using the \markdownSetup macro.

```
4987 \DeclareOption*{%
4988   \expandafter\markdownSetup\expandafter{\CurrentOption}}%
```

```
4989 \ProcessOptions\relax
```

After processing the options, activate the `renderers` and `rendererPrototypes` keys.

```
4990 \define@key{markdownOptions}{renderers}{%
4991   \setkeys{markdownRenderers}{#1}%
4992   \def\KV@prefix{KV@markdownOptions@}%
4993 \define@key{markdownOptions}{rendererPrototypes}{%
4994   \setkeys{markdownRendererPrototypes}{#1}%
4995   \def\KV@prefix{KV@markdownOptions@}%
```

3.3.4 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following configuration should be considered placeholder.

If the `\markdownOptionTightLists` macro expands to `false`, do not load the paralist package. This is necessary for L^AT_EX 2 _{ε} document classes that do not play nice with paralist, such as beamer. If the `\markdownOptionTightLists` is undefined and the beamer document class is in use, then do not load the paralist package either.

```
4996 \ifx\markdownOptionTightLists\undefined
4997   \@ifclassloaded{beamer}{}{
4998     \RequirePackage{paralist}}
4999 \else
5000   \ifthenelse{\equal{\markdownOptionTightLists}{false}}{}{
5001     \RequirePackage{paralist}}
5002 \fi
```

If we loaded the paralist package, define the respective renderer prototypes to make use of the capabilities of the package. Otherwise, define the renderer prototypes to fall back on the corresponding renderers for the non-tight lists.

```
5003 \@ifpackageloaded{paralist}{
5004   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
5005     ulBeginTight = {\begin{compactitem}}, 
5006     ulEndTight = {\end{compactitem}}, 
5007     olBeginTight = {\begin{compactenum}}, 
5008     olEndTight = {\end{compactenum}}, 
5009     dlBeginTight = {\begin{compactdesc}}, 
5010     dlEndTight = {\end{compactdesc}}}}
5011 }{
5012   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
5013     ulBeginTight = {\markdownRendererUlBegin}, 
5014     ulEndTight = {\markdownRendererUlEnd}, 
5015     olBeginTight = {\markdownRendererOlBegin}, 
5016     olEndTight = {\markdownRendererOlEnd}, 
5017     dlBeginTight = {\markdownRendererDlBegin}, 
5018     dlEndTight = {\markdownRendererDlEnd}}}
```

```

5019 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
5020   lineBreak = {\\},
5021   leftBrace = {\textbraceleft},
5022   rightBrace = {\textbraceright},
5023   dollarSign = {\textdollar},
5024   underscore = {\textunderscore},
5025   circumflex = {\textasciicircum},
5026   backslash = {\textbackslash},
5027   tilde = {\textasciitilde},
5028   pipe = {\textbar},
5029   codeSpan = {\texttt{\#1}},
5030   contentBlock = {%
5031     \ifthenelse{\equal{\#1}{csv}}{%
5032       \begin{table}%
5033         \begin{center}%
5034           \csvautotabular{\#3}%
5035         \end{center}%
5036         \ifx\empty\empty\empty\else
5037           \caption{\#4}%
5038         \fi
5039         \label{tab:\#1}%
5040       \end{table}}{%
5041       \markdownInput{\#3}}},%
5042   image = {%
5043     \begin{figure}%
5044       \begin{center}%
5045         \includegraphics{\#3}%
5046       \end{center}%
5047       \ifx\empty\empty\empty\else
5048         \caption{\#4}%
5049       \fi
5050       \label{fig:\#1}%
5051     \end{figure}},%
5052   ulBegin = {\begin{itemize}},%
5053   ulItem = {\item},%
5054   ulEnd = {\end{itemize}},%
5055   olBegin = {\begin{enumerate}},%
5056   olItem = {\item},%
5057   olItemWithNumber = {\item[\#1]},%
5058   olEnd = {\end{enumerate}},%
5059   dlBegin = {\begin{description}},%
5060   dlItem = {\item[\#1]},%
5061   dlEnd = {\end{description}},%
5062   emphasis = {\emph{\#1}},%
5063   blockQuoteBegin = {\begin{quotation}},%
5064   blockQuoteEnd = {\end{quotation}},%
5065   inputVerbatim = {\VerbatimInput{\#1}},%

```

```

5066   inputFencedCode = {%
5067     \ifx\relax#2\relax
5068       \VerbatimInput{#1}%
5069     \else
5070       \ifx\minted@code\undefined
5071         \ifx\lst@version\undefined
5072           \markdownRendererInputFencedCode{#1}{}%

```

When the listings package is loaded, use it for syntax highlighting.

```

5073   \else
5074     \lstinputlisting[language=#2]{#1}%
5075   \fi

```

When the minted package is loaded, use it for syntax highlighting. The minted package is preferred over listings.

```

5076   \else
5077     \inputminted{#2}{#1}%
5078   \fi
5079   \fi},
5080   horizontalRule = {\noindent\rule[0.5ex]{\linewidth}{1pt}},
5081   footnote = {\footnote{#1}}}

```

Support the nesting of strong emphasis.

```

5082 \newif\ifmarkdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNested
5083 \markdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNestedfalse
5084 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
5085   strongEmphasis = {%
5086     \ifmarkdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNested
5087       \markdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNestedfalse
5088       \textmd{#1}%
5089     \markdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNestedtrue
5090   \else
5091     \markdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNestedtrue
5092     \textbf{#1}%
5093     \markdownLATEXStrongEmphasisNestedfalse
5094   \fi}}}

```

Support L^AT_EX document classes that do not provide chapters.

```

5095 \ifx\chapter\undefined
5096   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes = {
5097     headingOne = {\section{#1}},
5098     headingTwo = {\subsection{#1}},
5099     headingThree = {\subsubsection{#1}},
5100     headingFour = {\paragraph{#1}\leavevmode},
5101     headingFive = {\subparagraph{#1}\leavevmode}}}
5102 \else
5103   \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes = {
5104     headingOne = {\chapter{#1}},
5105     headingTwo = {\section{#1}},
```

```

5106     headingThree = {\subsection{#1}},
5107     headingFour = {\subsubsection{#1}},
5108     headingFive = {\paragraph{#1}\leavevmode},
5109     headingSix = {\ subparagraph{#1}\leavevmode}}}
5110 \fi

```

There is a basic implementation for citations that uses the L^AT_EX `\cite` macro. There are also implementations that use the natbib `\citet`, and `\citet` macros, and the BibL^AT_EX `\autocites` and `\textcites` macros. These implementations will be used, when the respective packages are loaded.

```

5111 \newcount\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter
5112
5113 % Basic implementation
5114 \def\markdownLaTeXBasicCitations#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
5115   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
5116   \ifx\relax#4\relax
5117     \ifx\relax#5\relax
5118       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5119         \cite{#1#2#6}\% Without prenotes and postnotes, just accumulate cites
5120         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5121         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5122         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5123         \gobblethree
5124     \fi
5125   \else% Before a postnote (#5), dump the accumulator
5126     \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
5127       \cite{#1}\%
5128     \fi
5129     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5130     \else
5131       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5132       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5133       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5134       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5135       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5136       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5137       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\%
5138       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5139       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\%
5140       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5141       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5142       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\%
5143       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5144       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\%
5145       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5146       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5147       \gobblethree
5148   \fi

```

```

5148 \else% Before a prenote (#4), dump the accumulator
5149   \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
5150     \cite{#1}%
5151   \fi
5152   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>1\relax
5153     \space % Insert a space before the prenote in later citations
5154   \fi
5155 #4~\expandafter\cite\ifx\relax#5\relax{}{\else[#5]{#6}\fi}
5156 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5157 \else
5158   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5159   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5160   \markdownLaTeXBasicCitations
5161 \fi
5162 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5163 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5164 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5165 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5166 \expandafter
5167 \gobblethree
5168 \fi\markdownLaTeXBasicCitations{#1#2#6},}
5169 \let\markdownLaTeXBasicTextCitations\markdownLaTeXBasicCitations
5170
5171 % Natbib implementation
5172 \def\markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
5173   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
5174   \ifx\relax#3\relax
5175     \ifx\relax#4\relax
5176       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5177         \citet{#1,#5}% Without prenotes and postnotes, just accumulate cites
5178       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5179       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5180       \gobbletwo
5181     \fi
5182   \else% Before a postnote (#4), dump the accumulator
5183     \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
5184       \citet{#1}%
5185     \fi
5186     \citet[] [#4] {#5}%
5187     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5188     \else
5189       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5190       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5191       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5192       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5193       \markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations
5194     \fi

```

```

5195      \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5196      \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{\%
5197      \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5198      \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5199      \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5200      \@gobbletwo
5201      \fi
5202 \else% Before a prenote (#3), dump the accumulator
5203     \ifx\relax#1\relax\relax\else
5204       \citet{#1}%
5205     \fi
5206     \citet[#3]{#4}{#5}%
5207     \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5208   \else
5209     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5210     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5211     \markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations
5212   \fi
5213   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5214   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5215   \expandafter
5216   \@gobbletwo
5217   \fi\markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations{#1,#5}}
5218 \def\markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
5219   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
5220   \ifx\relax#3\relax
5221     \ifx\relax#4\relax
5222       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5223         \citet{#1,#5}% Without prenotes and postnotes, just accumulate cites
5224         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5225         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5226         \@gobbletwo
5227       \fi
5228     \else% After a prenote or a postnote, dump the accumulator
5229       \ifx\relax#1\relax\else
5230         \citet{#1}%
5231       \fi
5232       , \citet[#3]{#4}{#5}%
5233       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter<\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5234       ,
5235     \else
5236       \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5237       ,
5238     \fi
5239   \fi
5240   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5241   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter

```

```

5242     \markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations
5243     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5244     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5245     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5246     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5247     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5248     \@gobbletwo
5249   \fi
5250 \else% After a prenote or a postnote, dump the accumulator
5251   \ifx\relax#1\relax\relax\else
5252     \citet{#1}%
5253   \fi
5254   , \citet[#3][#4]{#5}%
5255   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter<\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5256   ,
5257 \else
5258   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5259   ,
5260   \fi
5261 \fi
5262   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5263   \markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations
5264   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5265   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5266   \expandafter
5267   \@gobbletwo
5268 \fi\markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations{#1,#5}}
5269
5270 % BibLaTeX implementation
5271 \def\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
5272   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
5273   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5274     \autocites{#1}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
5275     \expandafter\@gobbletwo
5276   \fi\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXCitations{#1[#3][#4]{#5}}}
5277 \def\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXTextCitations#1#2#3#4#5{%
5278   \advance\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter by 1\relax
5279   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter>\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal\relax
5280     \textcites{#1}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
5281     \expandafter\@gobbletwo
5282   \fi\markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXTextCitations{#1[#3][#4]{#5}}}
5283
5284 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes = {
5285   cite = {%
5286     \markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=1%
5287     \def\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal{#1}%
5288     \ifx\autocites\undefined

```

```

5289 \ifx\citep\undefined
5290     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5291     \markdownLaTeXBasicCitations
5292     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5293     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5294     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5295     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5296 \else
5297     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5298     \markdownLaTeXNatbibCitations
5299     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5300     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5301 \fi
5302 \else
5303     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5304     \markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXCitations
5305     \expandafter{\expandafter}%
5306 \fi},
5307 textCite = {%
5308     \markdownLaTeXCitationsCounter=1%
5309     \def\markdownLaTeXCitationsTotal{#1}%
5310     \ifx\autocites\undefined
5311         \ifx\citep\undefined
5312             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5313             \markdownLaTeXBasicTextCitations
5314             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5315             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5316             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5317             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5318     \else
5319         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5320         \markdownLaTeXNatbibTextCitations
5321         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5322         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter}%
5323     \fi
5324 \else
5325     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5326     \markdownLaTeXBibLaTeXTextCitations
5327     \expandafter{\expandafter}%
5328 \fi}}}

```

Before consuming the parameters for the hyperlink renderer, we change the category code of the hash sign (#) to other, so that it cannot be mistaken for a parameter character. After the hyperlink has been typeset, we restore the original catcode.

```

5329 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype{%
5330   \begingroup
5331   \catcode`\#=12

```

```

5332 \def\next##1##2##3##4{%
5333   ##1\footnote{%
5334     \ifx\empty##4\empty\else##4: \fi\textrtt<\url{##3}\textrtt>}%
5335   \endgroup}%
5336 \next}

```

There is a basic implementation of tables. If the booktabs package is loaded, then it is used to produce horizontal lines.

```

5337 \newcount\markdownLaTeXRowCounter
5338 \newcount\markdownLaTeXRowTotal
5339 \newcount\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter
5340 \newcount\markdownLaTeXColumnTotal
5341 \newtoks\markdownLaTeXTable
5342 \newtoks\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment
5343 \newtoks\markdownLaTeXTableEnd
5344 \c@ifpackageloaded{booktabs}{%
5345   \let\markdownLaTeXTopRule\toprule
5346   \let\markdownLaTeXMidRule\midrule
5347   \let\markdownLaTeXBottomRule\bottomrule
5348 }{%
5349   \let\markdownLaTeXTopRule\hline
5350   \let\markdownLaTeXMidRule\hline
5351   \let\markdownLaTeXBottomRule\hline
5352 }
5353 \markdownSetup{rendererPrototypes={
5354   table = {%
5355     \markdownLaTeXTable={}%
5356     \markdownLaTeXTableAlignment={}%
5357     \markdownLaTeXTableEnd={%
5358       \markdownLaTeXBottomRule
5359       \end{tabular}}}%
5360   \ifx\empty#1\empty\else
5361     \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{%
5362       \begin{table}
5363         \centering}%
5364     \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTableEnd{%
5365       \caption{#1}
5366       \end{table}}%
5367   \fi
5368   \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{\begin{tabular}}%
5369   \markdownLaTeXRowCounter=0%
5370   \markdownLaTeXRowTotal=#2%
5371   \markdownLaTeXColumnTotal=#3%
5372   \markdownLaTeXRenderTableRow
5373 }
5374 }%
5375 \def\markdownLaTeXRenderTableRow#1{%

```

```

5376 \markdownLaTeXColumnCounter=0%
5377 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXRowCounter=0\relax
5378   \markdownLaTeXReadAlignments#1%
5379   \markdownLaTeXTable=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5380     \expandafter\the\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
5381       \the\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment}}}%
5382   \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{\markdownLaTeXTopRule}%
5383 \else
5384   \markdownLaTeXRenderTableCell#1%
5385 \fi
5386 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXRowCounter=1\relax
5387   \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable\markdownLaTeXMidRule
5388 \fi
5389 \advance\markdownLaTeXRowCounter by 1\relax
5390 \ifnum\markdownLaTeXRowCounter>\markdownLaTeXRowTotal\relax
5391   \markdownInfo{\the\markdownLaTeXTable}
5392   \markdownInfo{\the\markdownLaTeXTableEnd}
5393   \the\markdownLaTeXTable
5394   \the\markdownLaTeXTableEnd
5395   \expandafter@gobble
5396   \fi\markdownLaTeXRenderTableRow}
5397 \def\markdownLaTeXReadAlignments#1{%
5398   \advance\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter by 1\relax
5399   \if#1d%
5400     \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment{1}%
5401   \else
5402     \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTableAlignment{#1}%
5403   \fi
5404   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter<\markdownLaTeXColumnTotal\relax\else
5405     \expandafter@gobble
5406   \fi\markdownLaTeXReadAlignments}
5407 \def\markdownLaTeXRenderTableCell#1{%
5408   \advance\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter by 1\relax
5409   \ifnum\markdownLaTeXColumnCounter<\markdownLaTeXColumnTotal\relax
5410     \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{#1\&}%
5411   \else
5412     \addto@hook\markdownLaTeXTable{#1\\}%
5413     \expandafter@gobble
5414   \fi\markdownLaTeXRenderTableCell}

```

3.3.5 Miscellanea

When buffering user input, we should disable the bytes with the high bit set, since these are made active by the `inputenc` package. We will do this by redefining the `\markdownMakeOther` macro accordingly. The code is courtesy of Scott Pakin, the creator of the `filecontents` package.

```

5415 \newcommand\markdownMakeOther{%
5416   \count0=128\relax
5417   \loop
5418     \catcode\count0=11\relax
5419     \advance\count0 by 1\relax
5420   \ifnum\count0<256\repeat}%

```

3.4 ConTeXt Implementation

The ConTeXt implementation makes use of the fact that, apart from some subtle differences, the Mark II and Mark IV ConTeXt formats *seem* to implement (the documentation is scarce) the majority of the plain TeX format required by the plain TeX implementation. As a consequence, we can directly reuse the existing plain TeX implementation after supplying the missing plain TeX macros.

```

5421 \def\dospecials{\do\ \do\\\do{\do}\do$\do\&%
5422   \do\#\do\^\do\_do%\do\~}%
5423 \input markdown

```

When buffering user input, we should disable the bytes with the high bit set, since these are made active by the `\enableregime` macro. We will do this by redefining the `\markdownMakeOther` macro accordingly. The code is courtesy of Scott Pakin, the creator of the filecontents L^AT_EX package.

```

5424 \def\markdownMakeOther{%
5425   \count0=128\relax
5426   \loop
5427     \catcode\count0=11\relax
5428     \advance\count0 by 1\relax
5429   \ifnum\count0<256\repeat

```

On top of that, make the pipe character (|) inactive during the scanning. This is necessary, since the character is active in ConTeXt.

```
5430 \catcode`|=12}%
```

3.4.1 Logging Facilities

The ConTeXt implementation redefines the plain TeX logging macros (see Section 3.2.1) to use the ConTeXt `\writestatus` macro.

```

5431 \def\markdownInfo#1{\writestatus{markdown}{#1.}}%
5432 \def\markdownWarning#1{\writestatus{markdown\space warn}{#1.}}%

```

3.4.2 Typesetting Markdown

The `\startmarkdown` and `\stopmarkdown` macros are implemented using the `\markdownReadAndConvert` macro.

```
5433 \begingroup
```

Locally swap the category code of the backslash symbol with the pipe symbol. This is required in order that all the special symbols that appear in the first argument of the `markdownReadAndConvert` macro have the category code *other*.

```
5434 \catcode`\\|=0%
5435 \catcode`\\|=12%
5436 \gdef\startmarkdown{%
5437   \markdownReadAndConvert{\stopmarkdown}%
5438   {\stopmarkdown}}%
5439 \endgroup
```

3.4.3 Token Renderer Prototypes

The following configuration should be considered placeholder.

```
5440 \def\markdownRendererLineBreakPrototype{\blank}%
5441 \def\markdownRendererLeftBracePrototype{\textbraceleft}%
5442 \def\markdownRendererRightBracePrototype{\textbraceright}%
5443 \def\markdownRendererDollarSignPrototype{\textdollar}%
5444 \def\markdownRendererPercentSignPrototype{\percent}%
5445 \def\markdownRendererUnderscorePrototype{\textunderscore}%
5446 \def\markdownRendererCircumflexPrototype{\textcircumflex}%
5447 \def\markdownRendererBackslashPrototype{\textbackslash}%
5448 \def\markdownRendererTildePrototype{\textasciitilde}%
5449 \def\markdownRendererPipePrototype{\char`|}%
5450 \def\markdownRendererLinkPrototype#1#2#3#4{%
5451   \useURL[#1] [#3] [] [#4]#1\footnote[#1]{\ifx\empty#4\empty\else#4:%
5452   \fi\tt<\hyphenatedurl{#3}>}}%
5453 \usemodule[database]
5454 \defineseparatedlist
5455   [MarkdownConTeXtCSV]
5456   [separator={,},%
5457     before=\bTABLE,after=\eTABLE,
5458     first=\bTR,last=\eTR,
5459     left=\bTD,right=\eTD]
5460 \def\markdownConTeXtCSV{csv}
5461 \def\markdownRendererContentBlockPrototype#1#2#3#4{%
5462   \def\markdownConTeXtCSV@arg{#1}%
5463   \ifx\markdownConTeXtCSV@arg\markdownConTeXtCSV
5464     \placetable[] [tab:#1]{#4}{%
5465       \processseparatedfile[MarkdownConTeXtCSV] [#3]}%
5466   \else
5467     \markdownInput{#3}%
5468   \fi}%
5469 \def\markdownRendererImagePrototype#1#2#3#4{%
5470   \placefigure[] [fig:#1]{#4}{\externalfigure[#3]}%
5471 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginPrototype{\startitemize}%
5472 \def\markdownRendererUlBeginTightPrototype{\startitemize[packed]}%
```

```

5473 \def\markdownRendererUlItemPrototype{\item}%
5474 \def\markdownRendererUlEndPrototype{\stopitemize}%
5475 \def\markdownRendererUlEndTightPrototype{\stopitemize}%
5476 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginPrototype{\startitemize[n]}%
5477 \def\markdownRendererOlBeginTightPrototype{\startitemize[packed,n]}%
5478 \def\markdownRendererOlItemPrototype{\item}%
5479 \def\markdownRendererOlItemWithNumberPrototype#1{\sym{#1}}%
5480 \def\markdownRendererOlEndPrototype{\stopitemize}%
5481 \def\markdownRendererOlEndTightPrototype{\stopitemize}%
5482 \definedescription
5483   [MarkdownConTeXtDlItemPrototype]
5484   [location=hanging,
5485    margin=standard,
5486    headstyle=bold]%
5487 \definestartstop
5488   [MarkdownConTeXtDlPrototype]
5489   [before=\blank,
5490    after=\blank]%
5491 \definestartstop
5492   [MarkdownConTeXtDlTightPrototype]
5493   [before=\blank\startpacked,
5494    after=\stoppacked\blank]%
5495 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginPrototype{%
5496   \startMarkdownConTeXtDlPrototype}%
5497 \def\markdownRendererDlBeginTightPrototype{%
5498   \startMarkdownConTeXtDlTightPrototype}%
5499 \def\markdownRendererDlItemPrototype#1{%
5500   \startMarkdownConTeXtDlItemPrototype{#1}}%
5501 \def\markdownRendererDlItemEndPrototype{%
5502   \stopMarkdownConTeXtDlItemPrototype}%
5503 \def\markdownRendererDlEndPrototype{%
5504   \stopMarkdownConTeXtDlPrototype}%
5505 \def\markdownRendererDlEndTightPrototype{%
5506   \stopMarkdownConTeXtDlTightPrototype}%
5507 \def\markdownRendererEmphasisPrototype#1{{\em#1}}%
5508 \def\markdownRendererStrongEmphasisPrototype#1{{\bf#1}}%
5509 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteBeginPrototype{\startquotation}%
5510 \def\markdownRendererBlockQuoteEndPrototype{\stopquotation}%
5511 \def\markdownRendererInputVerbatimPrototype#1{\typefile{#1}}%
5512 \def\markdownRendererInputFencedCodePrototype#1#2{%
5513   \ifx\relax#2\relax
5514     \typefile{#1}%
5515   \else

```

The code fence infostring is used as a name from the ConTeXt `\definetype` macro. This allows the user to set up code highlighting mapping as follows:

```
% Map the `TEX` syntax highlighter to the `latex` infostring.
```

```

\definetyping [latex]
\setuptyping [latex] [option=TEX]

\starttext
  \startmarkdown
~~~ latex
\documentclass{article}
\begin{document}
  Hello world!
\end{document}
~~~

  \stopmarkdown
\stoptext

```

```

5516   \typefile[#2] [] {#1}%
5517   \fi}%
5518 \def\markdownRendererHeadingOnePrototype#1{\chapter{#1}}%
5519 \def\markdownRendererHeadingTwoPrototype#1{\section{#1}}%
5520 \def\markdownRendererHeadingThreePrototype#1{\subsection{#1}}%
5521 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFourPrototype#1{\subsubsection{#1}}%
5522 \def\markdownRendererHeadingFivePrototype#1{\subsubsubsection{#1}}%
5523 \def\markdownRendererHeadingSixPrototype#1{\subsubsubsubsection{#1}}%
5524 \def\markdownRendererHorizontalRulePrototype{%
5525   \blackrule[height=1pt, width=\hsize]}%
5526 \def\markdownRendererFootnotePrototype#1{\footnote{#1}}%
5527 \stopmodule\protect

```

There is a basic implementation of tables.

```

5528 \newcount\markdownConTeXtRowCounter
5529 \newcount\markdownConTeXtRowTotal
5530 \newcount\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter
5531 \newcount\markdownConTeXtColumnTotal
5532 \newtoks\markdownConTeXtTable
5533 \newtoks\markdownConTeXtTableFloat
5534 \def\markdownRendererTablePrototype#1#2#3{%
5535   \markdownConTeXtTable={}%
5536   \ifx\empty#1\empty
5537     \markdownConTeXtTableFloat={%
5538       \the\markdownConTeXtTable}%
5539   \else
5540     \markdownConTeXtTableFloat={%
5541       \placetable{#1}{\the\markdownConTeXtTable}}%
5542   \fi
5543 \begingroup
5544 \setupTABLE[r][each][topframe=off, bottomframe=off, leftframe=off, rightframe=off]

```

```

5545 \setupTABLE[c] [each] [topframe=off, bottomframe=off, leftframe=off, rightframe=off]
5546 \setupTABLE[r] [1] [topframe=on, bottomframe=on]
5547 \setupTABLE[r] [#1] [bottomframe=on]
5548 \markdownConTeXtRowCounter=0%
5549 \markdownConTeXtRowTotal=#2%
5550 \markdownConTeXtColumnTotal=#3%
5551 \markdownConTeXtRenderTableRow}
5552 \def\markdownConTeXtRenderTableRow#1{%
5553   \markdownConTeXtColumnCounter=0%
5554   \ifnum\markdownConTeXtRowCounter=0\relax
5555     \markdownConTeXtReadAlignments#1%
5556     \markdownConTeXtTable={\bTABLE}%
5557   \else
5558     \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
5559       \the\markdownConTeXtTable\bTR}%
5560     \markdownConTeXtRenderTableCell#1%
5561     \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
5562       \the\markdownConTeXtTable\eTR}%
5563   \fi
5564   \advance\markdownConTeXtRowCounter by 1\relax
5565   \ifnum\markdownConTeXtRowCounter>\markdownConTeXtRowTotal\relax
5566     \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
5567       \the\markdownConTeXtTable\eTABLE}%
5568     \the\markdownConTeXtTableFloat
5569     \endgroup
5570     \expandafter\gobbleoneargument
5571   \fi\markdownConTeXtRenderTableRow}
5572 \def\markdownConTeXtReadAlignments#1{%
5573   \advance\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter by 1\relax
5574   \if#1d%
5575     \setupTABLE[c] [\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter] [align=right]
5576   \fi\if#1l%
5577     \setupTABLE[c] [\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter] [align=right]
5578   \fi\if#1c%
5579     \setupTABLE[c] [\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter] [align=middle]
5580   \fi\if#1r%
5581     \setupTABLE[c] [\the\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter] [align=left]
5582   \fi
5583   \ifnum\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter<\markdownConTeXtColumnTotal\relax\else
5584     \expandafter\gobbleoneargument
5585   \fi\markdownConTeXtReadAlignments}
5586 \def\markdownConTeXtRenderTableCell#1{%
5587   \advance\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter by 1\relax
5588   \markdownConTeXtTable=\expandafter{%
5589     \the\markdownConTeXtTable\bTD#1\eTD}%
5590   \ifnum\markdownConTeXtColumnCounter<\markdownConTeXtColumnTotal\relax\else
5591     \expandafter\gobbleoneargument

```

5592 \fi\markdownConTeXtRenderTableCell}

References

- [1] Vít Novotný. *TeXový interpret jazyka Markdown (markdown.sty)*. 2015. URL: <https://www.muni.cz/en/research/projects/32984> (visited on 02/19/2018).
- [2] LuaTeX development team. *LuaTeX reference manual*. Feb. 2017. URL: <http://www.luatex.org/svn/trunk/manual/luatex.pdf> (visited on 01/08/2018).
- [3] Anton Sotkov. *File transclusion syntax for Markdown*. Jan. 19, 2017. URL: <https://github.com/iaiinc/Markdown-Content-Blocks> (visited on 01/08/2018).
- [4] Donald Ervin Knuth. *The TeXbook*. 3rd ed. Addison-Wesley, 1986. ix, 479. ISBN: 0-201-13447-0.
- [5] Frank Mittelbach. *The doc and shortverb Packages*. Apr. 15, 2017. URL: <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/doc.pdf> (visited on 02/19/2018).
- [6] Roberto Ierusalimschy. *Programming in Lua*. 3rd ed. Rio de Janeiro: PUC-Rio, 2013. xviii, 347. ISBN: 978-85-903798-5-0.
- [7] Johannes Braams et al. *The LATEX2ε Sources*. Apr. 15, 2017. URL: <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/source2e.pdf> (visited on 01/08/2018).